# Model FAR-2218(-BB//2228(-BB/-NXT-NXT-BB// 

 FAR-2318/2328(-NXT)/FAR-2238S(-BB/-NXT-NXT-BB)/ FAR-2338S(-NXT)/2328W/2338SW/2258/2268DS
## FAR-2018-MARK-2/2028-MARK-2

SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS ..... i
SYSTEM CONFIGURATION ..... iv
EQUIPMENT LISTS ..... xvi

1. INSTALLATION ..... 1-1
1.1 Antenna Unit (X-band Radar) ..... 1-1
1.2 Antenna Unit (S-band Radar) ..... 1-14
1.3 Monitor Unit ..... 1-23
1.4 Control Unit ..... 1-23
1.5 Power Supply Unit ..... 1-30
1.6 Processor Unit ..... 1-31
1.7 Transceiver Unit ..... 1-32
1.8 Intelligent Hub (option) ..... 1-33
1.9 Switching Hub (option) ..... 1-34
1.10 Junction Box (option) ..... 1-34
2. WIRING ..... 2-1
2.1 Overview ..... 2-1
2.2 Antenna Unit (X-band, TR-UP) ..... 2-6
2.3 Antenna Unit (X-band, TR-DOWN). ..... 2-23
2.4 Antenna Unit (S-band, TR-UP) ..... 2-30
2.5 Antenna Unit (S-band, TR-DOWN). ..... 2-41
2.6 Power Supply Unit ..... 2-46
2.7 Transceiver Unit ..... 2-54
2.8 Processor Unit ..... 2-60
2.9 Monitor Unit ..... 2-66
2.10 LAN Signal Converter ..... 2-68
2.11 Junction Box (option) ..... 2-71
2.12 Intelligent HUB (option) ..... 2-72
2.13 VDR Connection ..... 2-72
3. ADJUSTMENTS ..... 3-1
3.1 Radar Installation Menu ..... 3-3
3.2 How to Align the Heading ..... 3-3
3.3 How to Adjust the Sweep Timing ..... 3-4
3.4 How to Suppress Main Bang ..... 3-5
3.5 Other Settings ..... 3-5
3.6 How to Control Charts ..... 3-27
4. INPUT/OUTPUT DATA ..... 4-1
4.1 Processor Unit ..... 4-1
4.2 Sub Monitor ..... 4-3
APPX. 1 JIS CABLE GUIDE ..... AP-1
APPX. 2 DIGITAL INTERFACE ..... AP-2
APPX. 3 ALERT LIST ..... AP-15
PACKING LIST(S) ..... A-1
OUTLINE DRAWING(S) ..... D-1
INTERCONNECTION DIAGRAM(S) ..... S-1

## All rights reserved. Printed in Japan

Pub. No. IME-36520-U
(AKMU ) FAR-2xx8 series
$\square$

A : NOV. 2017
U : DEC. 08, 2023

## SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS

The installer must read the applicable safety instructions before attempting to operate or install the equipment.


Indicates a potentially hazardous situation which, if not avoided, will result in death or serious injury.


Indicates a potentially hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in death or serious injury.


Indicates a potentially hazardous situation which, if not avoided, can result in minor or moderate injury.

Prohibitive Action


Mandatory Action

## DANGER

Wear a safety belt and hard hat when working on the antenna unit.
Serious injury or death can result if someone falls from the radar antenna mast.

## $\triangle$ WARNING

Do not open the equipment.
This equipment uses high voltage electricity which can shock, burn or cause serious injury. Only qualified personnel can work inside the equipment.

(!)
Construct a suitable service platform from which to install the antenna unit.
Serious injury or death can result if someone falls from the radar antenna mast.

Turn off the power at the mains switchboard before beginning the installation.
Fire, electrical shock or serious injury can result if the power is left on or is applied while the equipment is being installed.

Be sure that the power supply is compatible with the voltage rating of the equipment.
Connection of an incorrect power supply can cause fire or damage the equipment.

## $\triangle$ WARNING

Use only the specified power cable.
Fire or damage to the equipment can result if a different cable is used.


Do not install the units (other than the antenna unit) in a dusty environment, or one where the units may get wet from rain or water splash.
Dust or water in the units can result in fire, electrical shock, or damage to the equipment.

Attach protective earth securely to the ship's body.
The protective earth (grounding) is required for the AC power supply to prevent electrical shock.

## $\triangle$ WARNING

4

## Radio Frequency Radiation Hazard

The radar antenna emits electromagnetic radio frequency (RF) energy which can be harmful, particularly to your eyes. Never look directly into the antenna aperture from a close distance while the radar is in operation or expose yourself to the transmitting antenna at a close distance. Distances at which RF radiation level of 100, 50 and $10 \mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ are given in the table below.
If the antenna unit is installed at a close distance in front of the wheel house, your administration may require halt of transmission within a certain sector of antenna revolution. See the installation manual for how to manage blind sectors.

|  | Model | Transceiver | Magnetron | Antenna* | $100 \mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ | $50 \mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ | $10 \mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Magnetron radar | $\begin{aligned} & \text { FAR-2218(-BB) } \\ & \text { FAR-2318 } \end{aligned}$ | RTR-105 (12 kW) | FNE1201 | XN12CF | 0.6 m | 1.4 m | 4.4 m |
|  |  |  |  | XN20CF | 0.4 m | 0.9 m | 3.0 m |
|  |  |  |  | XN24CF | 0.3 m | 0.6 m | 2.5 m |
|  | FAR-2018-MARK-2 | RTR-131 (12 kW) |  | XN12AF | 0.25 m | 0.73 m | 4.2 m |
|  |  |  |  | XN20AF | 0.17 m | 0.42 m | 2.6 m |
|  |  |  |  | XN24AF | N/A | 0.28 m | 1.73 m |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { FAR-2228(-BB) } \\ & \text { FAR-2328 } \end{aligned}$ | RTR-106 (25 kW) | MG5436 | XN12CF | 1.3 m | 2.7 m | 9.5 m |
|  |  |  |  | XN20CF | 1.0 m | 1.7 m | 6.8 m |
|  |  |  |  | XN24CF | 0.7 m | 1.3 m | 5.5 m |
|  | FAR-2328W | RTR-108 (25 kW) |  | XN20CF | 0.5 m | 1.2 m | 5.5 m |
|  |  |  |  | XN24CF | 0.3 m | 0.9 m | 4.0 m |
|  | FAR-2028-MARK-2 | RTR-132 (25 kW) |  | XN12AF | 0.82 m | 1.8 m | 8.84 m |
|  |  |  |  | XN20AF | 0.51 m | 0.93 m | 5.76 m |
|  |  |  |  | XN24AF | 0.3 m | 0.7 m | 4.01 m |
|  | FAR-2238S(-BB)FAR-2338S | RTR-107 (30 kW) | MG5223F | SN24CF** | 1.7 m | 2.4 m | 3.8 m |
|  |  |  |  | SN30CF** | 1.4 m | 2.1 m | 3.4 m |
|  |  |  |  | SN36CF | N/A | 0.5 m | 4.6 m |
|  | FAR-2338SW | RTR-109 (30 kW) |  | SN36CF | N/A | 0.26 m | 2.3 m |
|  | FAR-2258 | RTR-122 (50 kW) | 9M31 | XN24AF** | 2.3 m | 4.5 m | 13.9 m |
|  |  |  |  | XN30AF** | 2.3 m | 4.3 m | 13.9 m |
|  | FAR-2268DS | RTR-144 (60 kW) | MG5240F | SN30AF** | 1.42 m | 3.15 m | 15 m |
|  |  |  |  | SN36AF** | 1.3 m | 3.0 m | 16 m |
|  |  |  |  | SN30DF** | 1.65 m | 3.3 m | 15.6 m |
| Solid state radar | $\begin{aligned} & \text { FAR-2228-NXT(-BB) } \\ & \text { FAR-2328-NXT } \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | RTR-123 (600 W***) |  | XN12CF | 0.3 m | 0.7 m | 3.3 m |
|  |  |  |  | XN20CF | 0.24 m | 0.32 m | 1.9 m |
|  |  |  |  | XN24CF | 0.19 m | 0.29 m | 1.6 m |
|  | FAR-2238S-NXT(-BB) FAR-2338S-NXT | RTR-111 (250 W) |  | SN24CF** | N/A | N/A | N/A |
|  |  |  |  | SN30CF** | N/A | N/A | N/A |
|  |  |  |  | SN36CF | N/A | N/A | 1.0 m |

*: The following numerical values, shown in the antenna types, indicate antenna length. [12]: 4 ft , [20]: $6.5 \mathrm{ft}, \quad[24]: 8 \mathrm{ft}$, [30]: 10 ft , [36]: 12 ft
**: Unavailable on IMO-type radars
***: 500 W, for Japanese flag vessels

## . CAUTION

(1)

Follow the instructions in this manual to ensure correct installation and connection with all related equipment.

For FAR-2258/2268DS radars, turn the Processor Unit and the Power Supply Unit off before maintenance.

Install the antenna in a location accessible only to authorized technicians, such as a radar mast, etc.

## . CAUTION

Observe the following compass safe distances to prevent deviation of a magnetic compass:

| Unit |  | Standard <br> compass | Steering <br> compass |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Antenna Unit <br> (X-band, TR-UP, 12 kW, <br> magnetron radar ) | CF <br> Antenna | 2.15 m | 1.40 m |
|  | AF <br> Antenna | 1.80 m | 1.20 m |
| Antenna Unit <br> (X-band, TR-UP, $25 \mathrm{kW}$, <br> magnetron radar) | CF <br> Antenna | 2.45 m | 1.60 m |
| AF <br> Antenna | 2.30 m | 1.45 m |  |
| Antenna Unit <br> (X-band, TR-UP, 50 kW, <br> magnetron radar) | 4.05 m | 2.65 m |  |
| Antenna Unit <br> (X-band, TR-UP, solid state radar) | 1.15 m | 0.70 m |  |
| Antenna Unit <br> (S-band, TR-UP, magnetron radar) | 3.05 m | 1.90 m |  |
| Antenna Unit <br> (S-band, TR-UP, 60 kW, <br> magnetron radar) | 4.65 m | 3.05 m |  |
| Antenna Unit <br> (S-band, TR-UP, solid state radar) | 1.90 m | 1.20 m |  |
| Antenna Unit <br> (X-band, TR-DOWN | 1.90 m | 1.20 m |  |
| Antenna Unit <br> (S-band, TR-DOWN) | 1.55 m | 0.95 m |  |


| Unit | Standard <br> compass | Steering <br> compass |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Processor Unit (RPU-025) | 2.85 m | 1.80 m |
| Power Supply Unit (PSU-019) | 1.30 m | 0.80 m |
| Monitor Unit (MU-190) | 1.65 m | 1.05 m |
| Monitor Unit (MU-190HD) | 1.05 m | 0.65 m |
| Monitor Unit (MU-231) | 0.85 m | 0.55 m |
| Monitor Unit (MU-270W) | 0.90 m | 0.55 m |
| Control Unit (RCU-014) | 0.50 m | 0.30 m |
| Control Unit (RCU-015) | 0.95 m | 0.60 m |
| Control Unit (RCU-016) | 0.95 m | 0.60 m |
| Control Unit (RCU-031) | 0.30 m | 0.30 m |
| Transceiver Unit (RTR-108) | 2.00 m | 1.25 m |
| Transceiver Unit (RTR-109) | 4.50 m | 2.90 m |
| Intelligent HUB (HUB-3000) | 1.20 m | 0.75 m |
| Switching HUB (HUB-100) | 1.00 m | 0.60 m |
| Junction Box (RJB-001) | 1.10 m | 0.70 m |

Note: For more information, please refer to IMO SN/Circ. 271 "Guidelines for the installation of shipborne radar equipment."

## SYSTEM CONFIGURATION

## NOTICE

IMO-type radar(s) must be interconnected to the following type approved sensors.
For other radar types, it is recommended to connect the following type approved sensors:

- EPFS meeting the requirements of the IMO resolution MSC.112(73).
- Gyrocompass (or equivalent devices) meeting the requirements of the IMO resolution A.424(XI).
- SDME meeting the requirements of IMO resolution MSC.96(72).

The radar may be interconnected via HUB-3000 to other FURUNO processing units having approved LAN ports.

## Standard connection

Basic configuration is shown with solid line. For footnotes, see "Notes" on page xi.

## X-band (TR-UP, CF Antenna), 12 kW/25 kW/600 W (or 500 W )



## X-band (TR-UP, AF Antenna), 12 kW/25 kW



## X-band (TR-UP), 50 kW



## S-band (TR-UP), 30 kW/250W)



## S-band (TR-UP), 60 kW



## X-band (TR-DOWN)



## S-band (TR-DOWN)



## Notes

1) The gyrocompass must be type approved for compliance with IMO resolution A.424(XI) (and/ or resolution A.821(19) for installation on HSC). The gyrocompass must also have an update rate that is adequate for the ship's rate of turn. The update rate must be better than 40 Hz (HSC) or 20 Hz (conventional vessel).
2) The EPFS must be type approved for compliance with IMO resolution MSC.112(73).
3) The monitors listed in the following table have been approved by the IMO. If a different monitor is to be used on IMO vessels, its effective diameter must meet the applicable Category requirements.

- CAT 1 and CAT 1H: effective diameter of 320 mm or higher
- CAT 2 and CAT 2H: effective diameter of 250 mm or higher
- CAT 3: effective diameter of 180 mm or higher

| Category | Manufacturer | Model | Viewing distance |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| CAT 1 and CAT 1H | FURUNO | MU-231 | 1.20 m |
|  |  | MU-270W | 1.02 m |
|  | Hatteland Technology | JH 23T14 FUD | 1.20 m |
|  |  | HD26T21 MMD | 0.99 m |
|  |  | HD26T22 FUD | 0.99 m |
|  |  | HD27T22 FUD | 1.07 m |
|  |  | HD32T22 FUD | 0.64 m |
|  |  | HD55T22 FUD | 1.09 m |
|  | North Invent | WA270-01-MON-01 | 1.07 m |
|  |  | WE270FU* | 1.07 m |
|  |  | WA460-01-MON-01 | 0.60 m |
| CAT 2 and CAT 2H | FURUNO | MU-190/MU-190HD | 1.02 m |
|  | Hatteland Technology | JH 19 T14 FUD | 1.02 m |
|  |  | JH 20T17 FUD | 0.88 m |
|  |  | HD19T22 FUD | 1.02 m |
|  |  | HD24T21 FUD | 1.12 m |
|  |  | HD24T22 FUD | 1.12 m |
| CAT 3 | FURUNO | MU-152 | 1.02 m |
|  | Hatteland Technology | JH 15T17 FUD | 1.02 m |
|  |  | HD15T22 FUD | 1.02 m |

For installation and operation of other monitors, see the respective manuals.
For BB type, a monitor unit is prepared by user.
*: CCS approved only (not approved by MED). When WE270FU is used with FAR-2x58/ 2268DS/20x8-MARK-2, the equipment is non-compliant with both CCS and MED.
4) Characteristics of contact output for Alarm:

- (Load current) 250 mA
- (Polarity) Normally Open: 2 ports, Normally Close: 2 ports
- Serial I/O for alarm is also possible, which complies with IEC 61162-1.

5) For configurations including three or more radars, or including a single ECDIS or chart radar, connect via a HUB-3000. For two radars, HUB-100 can be used. Connection to a FMD (ECDIS) is not available for C-type radars.
6) For connection to a VDR or IEC61162-450 Ed. 2 sensor, connection should be made via the HUB-3000. Connection to a VDR is not available for C-type radars.
7) Some antenna configurations do not have an in-built Performance Monitor. This type of antenna is not usable for IMO-type radars.
8) For connecting non-FURUNO ECDIS only. For connection of radars or plotters, the connection must be done at the radar antenna (or the transceiver unit) via the sub monitor connector.
9) Available on C-type and A/B/W-type radars with Radar Plotter functionality
10) Junction boxes are required for antenna cable length greater than 100 m (only for TR-UP radar of $X$-band). Max. cable length is 400 m .
11) Unavailable on IMO-type radars.

## Category of units

## Antenna Unit: Exposed to weather

Other units: Protected from the weather

## Interswitch connection

When multiple radars are used, connect units as shown in the figure below. This configuration lets each radar function as a standalone radar in case of HUB malfunction.

Note: This interswitch connection is NOT available between different software versions (ex. version 03.xx, 50.xx).

Solid lines indicate standard supply equipment. Dashed lines indicate optional or local supply equipment.


Radar Component Combinations

| Band | TRUP/DN | RADAR MODEL | TRANSCEIVER UNIT | ANTENNA UNIT | Remarks |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| X | TR-UP | $\begin{aligned} & \text { FAR-2218(-BB), } \\ & \text { FAR-2318 } \end{aligned}$ | RTR-105 | XN12CF-RSB128 XN20CF-RSB128 XN24CF-RSB128 |  |
|  |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { FAR-2228(-BB), } \\ & \text { FAR-2328 } \end{aligned}$ | RTR-106 |  |  |
|  |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { FAR-2228-NXT(-BB), } \\ & \text { FAR-2328-NXT } \end{aligned}$ | RTR-123 |  |  |
|  |  | FAR-2018-MARK-2 | RTR-131 | XN12AF-RSB146 <br> XN20AF-RSB146 <br> XN24AF-RSB146 |  |
|  |  | FAR-2028-MARK-2 | RTR-132 |  |  |
|  |  | FAR-2258 | RTR-122 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { XN24AF-RSB139 } \\ & \text { XN30AF-RSB139 } \end{aligned}$ | NOT available on IMO-type radars |
|  | TR-DN | FAR-2328W | RTR-108 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { XN20CF-RSB130 } \\ & \text { XN24CF-RSB130 } \end{aligned}$ |  |
| S | TR-UP | $\begin{aligned} & \text { FAR- } 2238 \mathrm{~S}(-\mathrm{BB}) \text {, } \\ & \text { FAR- } 2338 \mathrm{~S} \end{aligned}$ | RTR-107 | SN24CF-RSB129 <br> SN30CF-RSB129 <br> SN36CF-RSB129 | SN24CF/SN30CF are NOT available on IMO-type radars. |
|  |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { FAR-2238S-NXT(-BB), } \\ & \text { FAR-2338S-NXT } \end{aligned}$ | RTR-111 | SN24CF-RSB133 <br> SN30CF-RSB133 <br> SN36CF-RSB133 | SN24CF/SN30CF are NOT available on IMO-type radars. |
|  |  | FAR-2268DS | RTR-144 | SN30AF-RSB144 SN36AF-RSB144 SN30DF-RSB144 | NOT available on IMO-type radars |
|  | TR-DN | FAR-2338SW | RTR-109 | SN36CF-RSB131 |  |

## Radar Type and Function Availability

This radar series is available in six specification types to meet the requirements of Authorities, and function availability depends on specification type.

- IMO: IMO compliant
- A: Near-IMO specifications
- B: Standard fishing specifications
- C: Advanced fishing specifications
- R: Russian specifications
- W: Washington Ferry specifications

Also, the software version has two main versions as shown below. Radar type availability depends on the software version (Available: $\checkmark$, Not available: - ).

| Software <br> version | Available type |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | IMO | A | B | C | R | W |  |
| $01 . .^{*} / 03$.** $^{2}$ | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ | - | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ |  |
| $50 .{ }^{* *}$ | $\checkmark$ | - | - | $\checkmark$ | - | - |  |

Note 1: IMO-type radars using software version 01.**/03.** are different from those using software version 50 .**.

Note 2: For FAR-2258 and 2268DS radars, the software version is with 50 .** and the RP board is installed in the processor unit at factory in advance.

Note 3: If the software with version 01.**/03.** is changed to the software with version 50 .**, the RP board in the processor unit is required and the software update of the RP board required as well.

The table below shows those functions which are limited to a specific radar type (Available: $\checkmark$, Not available: -). The menus which are not mentioned in the table below are available for all types. This manual provides descriptions for all functions in this radar series.

Specification type and function availability in [RADAR INSTALLATION] menu

| Function (Menu items) |  | Type |  |  |  |  |  | Remarks for software ver. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | IMO | A | B | C | R | W |  |
| SCANNER | DUAL RADAR SETTINGS | - | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ | - | - | - | $\begin{aligned} & \text { For01.**/03.** } \\ & \text { ver. } \end{aligned}$ |
| INSTALLATION | RANGE UNIT | - | - | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ | - | $\checkmark$ |  |
|  | ICE MODE SETTINGS | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ | - | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ | For01.**/03.** ver. |
| TT PRESET | TT NO. | - | - | - | $\checkmark$ | - | - | For 50.** ver. |
| ALERT I/F SETTINGS | ALERT OUT 1/2/3/4 <br> - DESTINATION LEAVE <br> - INTRUSION BAN <br> - WATER TEMP ALERT <br> - CURRENT RIP <br> - DEPTH ALERT <br> - TARGET ALARM | - | - | - | $\checkmark$ | - | - | For 50.** ver. |
|  | AIS CAPACITY FULL(A) | - | - | - | - | $\checkmark$ | - | $\begin{aligned} & \text { For01.**/03.** } \\ & \text { ver. } \end{aligned}$ |
|  | AIS CAPACITY FULL(C) | - | - | - | - | $\checkmark$ | - | $\begin{aligned} & \text { For01.**/03.** } \\ & \text { ver. } \end{aligned}$ |
| $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { INPUT } \\ \text { PORT } \\ \text { SETTINGS } \end{array}$ | EPFS <br> - EPFS1 INPUT DTM SEL. <br> - EPFS2 INPUT DTM SEL. | - | - | - | $\checkmark$ | - | - | For 50.** ver. |
| NETWORK SETTINGS | VDR SETTINGS | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ | - | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ |  |
| OTHER <br> SETTINGS | OVERLAY1/2 | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ | - | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ |  |
|  | RP UPDATE | - | $\checkmark$ * | $\checkmark$ * | $\checkmark$ | - | $\checkmark$ * |  |
|  | SHUTTLE FERRY SWITCH | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ | - | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ |  |

*: For A/B-type radars with Radar Plotter functionality

## About the category sticker

This radar meets the requirements in IEC62388 (Marine navigation and radiocommunication equipment and systems-Shipborne radar-Performance requirements, method of testing and required test results). Check the appropriate box on the sticker which is pre-attached to the Processor Unit, according to your radar's specification. Refer to the following table to confirm your


Sticker for category category. The radar category depends on the installed monitor.

For BB type, a monitor unit meeting the category requirements of IMO must be prepared by the user.

| Category | Radar type | ANT. rotation speed |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| CAT 1 | FAR-2318, FAR-2328, FAR-2328W, FAR-2338S, <br> FAR-2338SW, FAR-2338-NXT | 24 rpm |
| CAT 1H | Same models as above | 42 rpm |
| CAT 2 | FAR-2218, FAR-2228, FAR-2238S, FAR-2238S-NXT | 24 rpm |
| CAT 2H | Same models as above | 42 rpm |
| CAT 3 | FAR-2218, FAR-2228, FAR-2238S, <br> FAR-2238S-NXT | 24 rpm |

Note: For FAR-2018-MARK-2 and FAR-2028-MARK-2, select the radar category depends on the installed monitor.

## EQUIPMENT LISTS

## Standard supply

## <X-band TR-UP (CF Antenna)>

- Magnetron radar: FAR-2218(-BB)/2228(-BB)/2318/2328
- Solid state radar: FAR-2228-NXT(-BB)/2328-NXT

| Name | Type | Code No. | Qty | Remarks |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Antenna Unit (Magnetron radar) | XN12CF-RSB128-105 | - | 1 | $4 \mathrm{ft}, 12 \mathrm{~kW}$ | w/ PM-32A* |
|  | XN12CF-RSB128-106 | - |  | $4 \mathrm{ft}, 25 \mathrm{~kW}$ |  |
|  | XN20CF-RSB128-105 | - |  | $6.5 \mathrm{ft}, 12 \mathrm{~kW}$ |  |
|  | XN20CF-RSB128-106 | - |  | $6.5 \mathrm{ft}, 25 \mathrm{~kW}$ |  |
|  | XN24CF-RSB128-105 | - |  | $8 \mathrm{ft}, 12 \mathrm{~kW}$ |  |
|  | XN24CF-RSB128-106 | - |  | $8 \mathrm{ft}, 25 \mathrm{~kW}$ |  |
| Antenna Unit (Solid state radar) | XN12CF-RSB128-123 | - | 1 | $4 \mathrm{ft}, 600 \mathrm{~W}^{* *}$ | w/ PM-32B* |
|  | XN20CF-RSB128-123 | - |  | $6.5 \mathrm{ft}, 600 \mathrm{~W}^{* *}$ |  |
|  | XN24CF-RSB128-123 | - |  | $8 \mathrm{ft}, 600 \mathrm{~W}^{* *}$ |  |
| Processor Unit | RPU-025 | - | 1 | For AC power/DC power |  |
| Monitor Unit | MU-190 | - | 1 | 19-inch monitor, for AC power |  |
|  | MU-190HD | - |  | 19-inch monitor, for DC power |  |
|  | MU-231 | - |  | 23.1-inch monitor |  |
|  | MU-270W | - |  | 27-inch monitor |  |
| Control Unit | RCU-014 | - | 1 | Standard type |  |
|  | RCU-015 | - |  | Trackball type |  |
|  | RCU-031 | - |  | For BB type of C-type radars |  |
| Installation Materials | CP03-35201 | 001-249-860 | 1 | For radiator |  |
|  | CP03-35401 | 001-254-980 | 1 | For RSB (no de-icer) |  |
|  | CP03-35403 | 001-270-070 |  | For RSB (w/de-icer) |  |
|  | CP03-35500 [15M] | 000-024-096 | 1 | For Antenna Unit, 15 m |  |
|  | CP03-35510 [30M] | 000-024-097 |  | For Antenna Unit, 30 m |  |
|  | CP03-35520 [40M] | 000-024-098 |  | For Antenna Unit, 40 m |  |
|  | CP03-35530 [50M] | 000-024-099 |  | For Antenna Unit, 50 m |  |
|  | CP03-37801 | 001-489-150 | 1 | For RPU-025, AC power |  |
|  | CP03-37803 | 001-558-550 | 1 | For RPU-025, DC power |  |
|  | CP03-25604 | 001-418-420 | 1 | For RCU-014/015 |  |
| Accessories | FP03-09880 | 001-574-480 | 1 | For RCU-014 |  |
|  | FP03-09860 | 001-419-140 | 1 | For RCU-015/016 |  |
| Spare Parts | SP03-17641 | 001-249-740 | 1 | Fuse for RPU-025 of AC power <br> - FGBO-A 250V 7A PBF, 2 pcs. (000-178-084-10) |  |
|  | SP03-17681 | 001-558-560 | 1 | Fuse for RPU-025 of DC power <br> - FGBO 125V 20A, 2 pcs. (000-155-780-10) |  |
|  | SP03-19701 | 001-531-630 | 1 | Fuse for Antenna Unit w/de-icer <br> - FGBO-A 250V 3A PBF, 4 pcs. (000-155-841-10) |  |

*: Some antenna configurations do not have a built-in Performance Monitor.The Performance Monitor (PM-32A or PM-32B) is mandatory for IMO-type radars.
**: 500 W, for Japanese flag vessels

## <X-band TR-UP (AF Antenna) >

- Magnetron radar: FAR-2018-MARK-2/2028-MARK-2

| Name | Type | Code No. | Qty | Remarks |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Antenna Unit (Magnetron radar) | XN12AF-RSB146-131 | - | 1 | $4 \mathrm{ft}, 12 \mathrm{~kW}$ | w/ PM-32A* |
|  | XN12AF-RSB146-132 | - |  | $4 \mathrm{ft}, 25 \mathrm{~kW}$ |  |
|  | XN20AF-RSB146-131 | - |  | $6.5 \mathrm{ft}, 12 \mathrm{~kW}$ |  |
|  | XN20AF-RSB146-132 | - |  | $6.5 \mathrm{ft}, 25 \mathrm{~kW}$ |  |
|  | XN24AF-RSB146-131 | - |  | $8 \mathrm{ft}, 12 \mathrm{~kW}$ |  |
|  | XN24AF-RSB146-132 | - |  | $8 \mathrm{ft}, 25 \mathrm{~kW}$ |  |
| Processor Unit | RPU-025 | - | 1 | For AC power/DC power |  |
| Monitor Unit | MU-190 | - | 1 | 19-inch monit | for AC power |
|  | MU-190HD | - |  | 19-inch monit | for DC power |
|  | MU-270W | - |  | 27-inch monit |  |
| Control Unit | RCU-014 | - | 1 | Standard type |  |
|  | RCU-015 | - |  | Trackball type |  |
|  | RCU-031 | - |  | For BB type o | type radars |
| Installation Materials | CP03-24201 | 008-526-380 | 1 | For XN12AF |  |
|  | CP03-19101 | 001-510-420 |  | For XN20AF/2 |  |
|  | CP03-40601 | 001-631-650 | 1 | For RSB (no | -icer) |
|  | CP03-40602 | 001-631-660 |  | For RSB (w/d | icer) |
|  | CP03-35500 [15M] | 000-024-096 | 1 | For Antenna | it, 15 m |
|  | CP03-35510 [30M] | 000-024-097 |  | For Antenna U | it, 30 m |
|  | CP03-35520 [40M] | 000-024-098 |  | For Antenna U | it, 40 m |
|  | CP03-35530 [50M] | 000-024-099 |  | For Antenna | it, 50 m |
|  | CP03-37801 | 001-489-150 | 1 | For RPU-025, | C power |
|  | CP03-37803 | 001-558-550 | 1 | For RPU-025, | C power |
|  | CP03-25604 | 001-418-420 | 1 | For RCU-014 |  |
|  | CP10-09600 | 000-036-274 | 1 | For RCU-031 |  |
| Accessories | FP03-09880 | 001-574-480 | 1 | For RCU-014 |  |
|  | FP03-09860 | 001-419-140 | 1 | For RCU-015 |  |
| Spare Parts | SP03-17641 | 001-249-740 | 1 | Fuse for RPU <br> - FGBO-A 25 <br> (000-178-0 | 25 of AC power 7A PBF, 2 pcs. -10) |
|  | SP03-17681 | 001-558-560 | 1 | Fuse for RPU <br> - FGBO 125 <br> (000-155-7 | 25 of DC power 20A, 2 pcs. (-10- |
|  | SP03-19701 | 001-531-630 | 1 | Fuse for RSB <br> - FGBO-A 2 <br> (000-155-8 | 46 w/de-icer 3A PBF, 4 pcs. -10) |

*: Some antenna configurations do not have a built-in Performance Monitor.The Performance Monitor (PM-32A) is mandatory for IMO-type radars.

## <X-band TR-UP (Fishing specification) >

- Magnetron radar: FAR-2258

| Name | Type | Code No. | Qty | Remarks |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Antenna Unit | XN24AF-RSB139-122 | - | 1 | $8 \mathrm{ft}, 50 \mathrm{~kW}$ | w/PM-32A* |
|  | XN30AF-RSB139-122 | - |  | $10 \mathrm{ft}, 50 \mathrm{~kW}$, Unavailable on IMO-type radars. |  |
| Processor Unit | RPU-025 | - | 1 |  |  |
| Power Supply Unit | PSU-019 | - | 1 |  |  |
| Control Unit | RCU-014 | - | 1 | Standard type |  |
|  | RCU-015 | - |  | Trackball type |  |
|  | RCU-031 | - |  | Compact type |  |
| Installation | CP03-19101 | 001-510-420 | 1 | For radiator |  |
| Materials | CP03-38700 | 000-036-619 | 1 | For RSB |  |
|  | CP03-33300 [15M] | 000-017-041 | 1 | For Antenna Unit, 15 m |  |
|  | CP03-33310 [20M] | 000-017-042 |  | For Antenna Unit, 20 m |  |
|  | CP03-33320 [30M] | 000-017-043 |  | For Antenna Unit, 30 m |  |
|  | CP03-33340 [50M] | 000-036-639 |  | For Antenna Unit, 50 m |  |
|  | CP03-33360 [60M] | 000-039-243 |  | For Antenna Unit, 60 m |  |
|  | CP03-33350 [70M] | 000-036-640 |  | For Antenna Unit, 70 m |  |
|  | CP03-38900 [5M] | 000-036-633 | 1 | Cable for RPU-025, 5 m |  |
|  | CP03-38910 [10M] | 000-036-634 |  | Cable for RPU-025, 10 m |  |
|  | CP03-38920 [15M] | 000-036-635 |  | Cable for RPU-025, 15 m |  |
|  | CP03-38930 [30M] | 000-036-636 |  | Cable for RPU-025, 30 m |  |
|  | CP03-38940 [40M] | 000-036-637 |  | Cable for RPU-025, 40 m |  |
|  | CP03-38950 [50M] | 000-036-638 |  | Cable for RPU-025, 50 m |  |
|  | CP03-38960 [1.5M] | 000-036-786 |  | Cable for RPU-025, 1.5 m |  |
|  | CP03-37801 | 001-489-150 | 1 | For RPU-025 |  |
|  | CP03-25604 | 001-418-420 | 1 | For RCU-014/015 |  |
|  | CP10-09600 | 000-036-274 | 1 | For RCU-031 |  |
|  | CP03-38801 | 001-547-980 | 1 | For PSU-019 |  |
| Accessories | FP03-09880 | 001-574-480 | 1 | For RCU-014 |  |
|  | FP03-09860 | 001-419-140 | 1 | For RCU-015/016 |  |
| SpareParts | SP03-17641 | 001-249-740 | 1 | Fuse for RPU-025 <br> - FGBO-A 250 V 7 A PBF, 2 pcs. (000-178-084-10) |  |
|  | SP03-15501 | 008-572-730 | 1 | For PSU, 100 VAC <br> - FGBO-A 250V 5A PBF, 2 pcs. (000-155-840-10) |  |
|  | SP03-15502 | 008-572-740 | 1 | For PSU, 220 VAC <br> - FGBO-A 250V 3A PBF, 2 pcs. (000-155-841-10) |  |

[^0]
## < S-band TR-UP >

- Magnetron radar: FAR-2238S(-BB)/2338S
- Solid state radar: FAR-2238S-NXT(-BB)/2338S-NXT

| Name | Type | Code No. | Qty | Remarks |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Antenna Unit (Magnetron radar) | SN24CF-RSB129-107 | - | 1 | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 8 \mathrm{ft}, \\ & 30 \mathrm{~kW} \end{aligned}$ | w/ PM-52A*, <br> Unavailable on IMOtype radars. |
|  | SN30CF-RSB129-107 | - |  | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline 10 \mathrm{ft}, \\ 30 \mathrm{~kW} \end{array}$ |  |
|  | SN36CF-RSB129-107 | - |  | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline 12 \mathrm{ft}, \\ 30 \mathrm{~kW} \end{array}$ | w/ PM-52A* |
| Antenna Unit (Solid state radar) | SN24CF-RSB133-111 | - | 1 | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline 8 \mathrm{ft}, \\ 250 \mathrm{~W} \end{array}$ | w/ PM-52B*, <br> Unavailable on IMOtype radars. |
|  | SN30CF-RSB133-111 | - | 1 | $\begin{aligned} & 10 \mathrm{ft}, \\ & 250 \mathrm{~W} \end{aligned}$ |  |
|  | SN36CF-RSB133-111 | - | 1 | $\begin{aligned} & 12 \mathrm{ft}, \\ & 250 \mathrm{~W} \end{aligned}$ | w/PM-52B* |
| Processor Unit | RPU-025 | - | 1 |  |  |
| Monitor Unit | MU-190 | - | 1 | 19-inch monitor |  |
|  | MU-231 | - |  | 23.1-inch monitor |  |
|  | MU-270W | - |  | 27-inch mnnitor |  |
| Control Unit | RCU-014 | - | 1 | Standard type |  |
|  | RCU-015 | - |  | Trackball type |  |
|  | RCU-031 | - |  | For BB type of C-type radars |  |
| Installation Materials | CP03-35202 | 001-249-880 | 1 | For radi |  |
|  | CP03-35402 | 001-255-430 | 1 | For RSB | (no de-icer) |
|  | CP03-35404 | 001-270-080 | 1 | For RSB | (w/de-icer) |
|  | CP03-35500 [15M] | 000-024-096 | 1 | For Antenna Unit, 15 m |  |
|  | CP03-35510 [30M] | 000-024-097 |  | For Antenna Unit, 30 m |  |
|  | CP03-35520 [40M] | 000-024-098 |  | For Antenna Unit, 40 m |  |
|  | CP03-35530 [50M] | 000-024-099 |  | For Antenna Unit, 50 m |  |
|  | CP03-37801 | 001-489-150 | 1 | For RPU-025 |  |
|  | CP03-25604 | 001-418-420 | 1 | For RCU-014/015 |  |
| Accessories | FP03-09880 | 001-574-480 | 1 | For RCU-014 |  |
|  | FP03-09860 | 001-419-140 | 1 | For RCU-015/016 |  |
| Spare Parts | SP03-17641 | 001-249-740 | 1 | Fuse for RPU-025 of 24 rpm radar <br> - FGBO-A 250V 7A PBF, 2 pcs. (000-178-084-10) |  |
|  | SP03-17651 | 001-249-750 | 1 | Fuse for RPU-025 of 42 rpm radar <br> - FGBO-A 250V 3A PBF, 2 pcs. (000-155-841-10) <br> - FGBO-A 250V 7A PBF, 2 pcs. (000-178-084-10) |  |
|  | SP03-19701 | 001-531-630 | 1 | Fuse for <br> - FGB (000 | Antenna Unit w/de-icer A 250V 3A PBF, 4 pcs. 55-841-10) |

*: Some antenna configurations do not have a built-in Performance Monitor. The Performance Monitor (PM-52A or PM-52B) is mandatory for IMO-type radars

## <S-band TR-UP (Fishing specification)>

- Magnetron radar: FAR-2268DS

| Name | Type | Code No. | Qty | Remarks |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Antenna Unit | SN30AF-RSB144-129 | - | 1 | $10 \mathrm{ft}, 60 \mathrm{~kW}$ | Unavailable on IMO-type radars. |
|  | SN36AF-RSB144-129 | - |  | $12 \mathrm{ft}, 60 \mathrm{~kW}$ |  |
|  | SN30DF-RSB144-129 | - |  | $10 \mathrm{ft}, 60 \mathrm{~kW}$, High gain |  |
| Processor Unit | RPU-025 | - | 1 |  |  |
| Control Unit | RCU-014 | - | 1 | Standard type |  |
|  | RCU-015 | - |  | Trackball type |  |
|  | RCU-031 | - |  | For BB type of C-type radars |  |
| Power Supply Unit | PSU-019 | - | 1 |  |  |
| Installation Materials | CP03-40201 | 001-599-560 | 1 | For RSB |  |
|  | CP03-33300 [15M] | 000-017-041 | 1 | For Antenna Unit, 15 m |  |
|  | CP03-33310 [20M] | 000-017-042 |  | For Antenna Unit, 20 m |  |
|  | CP03-33320 [30M] | 000-017-043 |  | For Antenna Unit, 30 m |  |
|  | CP03-33340 [50M] | 000-036-639 |  | For Antenna Unit, 50 m |  |
|  | CP03-33360 [60M] | 000-039-243 |  | For Antenna Unit, 60 m |  |
|  | CP03-33350 [70M] | 000-036-640 |  | For Antenna Unit, 70 m |  |
|  | CP03-38900 [5M] | 000-036-633 | 1 | Cable for RPU-025, 5 m |  |
|  | CP03-38910 [10M] | 000-036-634 |  | Cable for RPU-025, 10 m |  |
|  | CP03-38920 [15M] | 000-036-635 |  | Cable for RPU-025, 15 m |  |
|  | CP03-38930 [30M] | 000-036-636 |  | Cable for RPU-025, 30 m |  |
|  | CP03-38940 [40M] | 000-036-637 |  | Cable for RPU-025, 40 m |  |
|  | CP03-38950 [50M] | 000-036-638 |  | Cable for RPU-025, 50 m |  |
|  | CP03-38960 [1.5M] | 000-036-786 |  | Cable for RPU-025, 1.5 m |  |
|  | CP03-37801 | 001-489-150 | 1 | For RPU-025 |  |
|  | CP03-25604 | 001-418-420 | 1 | For RCU-014/015 |  |
|  | CP10-09600 | 000-036-274 | 1 | For RCU-031 |  |
|  | CP03-38801 | 001-547-980 | 1 | For PSU-019 |  |
| Accessories | FP03-09880 | 001-574-480 | 1 | For RCU-014 |  |
|  | FP03-09860 | 001-419-140 | 1 | For RCU-015/016 |  |
| Spare Parts | SP03-17641 | 001-249-740 | 1 | Fuse for RPU-025 of 24 rpm radar <br> - FGBO-A 250V 7A PBF, 2 pcs. (000-178-084-10) |  |
|  | SP03-15501 | 008-572-730 | 1 | For PSU, 100 VAC <br> - FGBO-A 250 V 5 A PBF, 2 pcs. (000-155-840-10) |  |
|  | SP03-15502 | 008-572-740 | 1 | For PSU, 220 VAC <br> - FGBO-A 250 V 3 A PBF, 2 pcs. (000-155-841-10) |  |

## < X-band TR-DOWN >

- Magnetron radar: FAR-2328W

| Name | Type | Code No. | Qty | Remarks |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Antenna Unit | XN20CF-RSB130 | - | 1 | 6.5 ft | w/PM-32A* |
|  | XN24CF-RSB130 | - |  | 8 ft |  |
| Transceiver Unit | RTR-108 | - | 1 |  |  |
| Processor Unit | RPU-025 | - | 1 |  |  |
| Monitor Unit | MU-231 | - | 1 | 23.1-inch monitor |  |
|  | MU-270W | - |  | 27-inch monitor |  |
| Control Unit | RCU-014 | - | 1 | Standard type |  |
|  | RCU-015 | - |  | Trackball type |  |
| Installation Materials | CP03-35201 | 001-249-860 | 1 | For ra |  |
|  | CP03-35901 | 001-300-540 | 1 | For RSB (no de-icer) |  |
|  | CP03-35902 | 001-300-550 |  | For RSB (w/de-icer) |  |
|  | CP03-35500[15M] | 000-024-096 | 1 | For Antenna Unit, 15 m |  |
|  | CP03-35510[30M] | 000-024-097 |  | For Antenna Unit, 30 m |  |
|  | CP03-35520[40M] | 000-024-098 |  | For Antenna Unit, 40 m |  |
|  | CP03-35530[50M] | 000-024-099 |  | For Antenna Unit, 50 m |  |
|  | CP03-37801 | 001-489-150 | 1 | For RPU-025 |  |
|  | CP03-25604 | 001-418-420 | 1 | For RCU-014/015 |  |
|  | CP03-16400 | 000-086-743 | 1 | w/CP03-16401 |  |
|  | CP03-16410 | 000-086-744 |  | Flexible waveguide, 20 m w/CP03-16411 |  |
|  | CP03-16420 | 000-086-745 |  | Flexible waveguide, 30 m w/CP03-16411 |  |
|  | CP03-16430 | 000-086-746 |  | Flexible waveguide, 50 m w/CP03-16411 |  |
| Accessories | FP03-09880 | 001-574-480 | 1 | For RCU-014 |  |
|  | FP03-09860 | 001-419-140 | 1 | For RCU-015/016 |  |
| Spare Parts | SP03-17641 | 001-249-740 | 1 | Fuse for RPU-025 <br> - FGBO-A 250V 7A PBF, 2 pcs. (000-178-084-10) |  |
|  | SP03-19701 | 001-531-630 | 1 | Fuse for Antenna Unit w/de-icer <br> - FGBO-A 250V 3A PBF, 4 pcs. (000-155-841-10) |  |

*: The Performance Monitor PM-32A is mandatory for IMO-type radars

## <S-band TR-DOWN >

- Magnetron radar: FAR-2338SW

| Name | Type | Code No. | Qty | Remarks |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :---: | :--- |
| Antenna Unit | SN36CF-RSB131 | - | 1 | 12 ft, w/PM-52A* |

*: The Performance Monitor PM-52A is mandatory for IMO-type radars
Console type (RCN-319/323/327/305/306)

| Name | Type | Code No. | Qty. | Remarks |
| :--- | :--- | :---: | :---: | :--- |
| Standard <br> Console | RCN-319 | - |  | For 19-inch monitor |
|  | RCN-306 | - |  |  |
|  | RCN-323 | - | For 23.1-inch monitor |  |
|  | RCN-305 | - |  |  |
|  | RCN-327 | - |  | For 27-inch monitor |


| Name | Type | Code No. | Qty. | Remarks |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Spare Parts | SP03-19200 | 000-034-305 | 1 | For X-band radar, S-band (24rpm) radar, without HUBs. |
|  | SP03-19210 | 000-034-306 |  | For S-band (42rpm) radar, without HUBs. |
|  | SP03-19220 | 000-034-307 |  | For X-band radar, S-band (24rpm) radar, w/ HUB-100. |
|  | SP03-19230 | 000-034-308 |  | For S-band (42rpm) radar, w/ HUB-100. |
|  | SP03-19240 | 000-034-309 |  | For X-band radar, S-band (24rpm) radar, w/ HUB-3000. |
|  | SP03-19250 | 000-034-310 |  | For S-band (42rpm) radar, w/ HUB-3000. |
|  | SP03-19260 | 000-034-311 |  | For X-band radar, S-band (24rpm) radar, w/ HUB-100 and HUB-3000. |
|  | SP03-19270 | 000-034-312 |  | For S-band (42rpm) radar, w/ HUB-100 and HUB-3000. |
| Installation Materials | CP03-38000 | 000-034-321 | 1 |  |
| Accessories | FP03-12700 | 000-034-322 | 1 | For RCN-319/323/327 |
|  | FP03-12800 | 000-036-847 | 1 | For RCN-305/306 |

## Optional supply

| Name | Type | Code No. | Remarks |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Control Unit | RCU-014 | - | Standard type |
|  | RCU-015 | - | Trackball type |
|  | RCU-016 | - | Trackball type |
|  | RCU-031 | - | Compact type |
| Junction Box | RJB-001 | 000-083-355 |  |
| AD Converter | AD-100-E | - |  |
| Signal Cable Assy. | S03-9-5 (8-8P) | 008-206-640 | For sub monitor of ECDIS, 5 m , RW-4864 w/VH8 connector |
|  | S03-9-10 (8-8P) | 008-206-650 | For sub monitor of ECDIS, 10 m , RW-4864 w/VH8 connector |
|  | S03-9-15 (8-8P) | 008-209-160 | For sub monitor of ECDIS, 15 m , RW-4864 w/VH8 connector |
| Switching HUB | HUB-100 | - |  |
| Intelligent HUB | HUB-3000 | - |  |
| Deicer Kit | OP03-226 | 001-254-320 | For RSB-128 |
|  | OP03-227 | 001-254-330 | For RSB-129/133 |
|  | OP03-231 | 001-305-060 | For RSB-130 |
|  | OP03-232 | 001-305-070 | For RSB-131 |
|  | OP03-274 | 001-631-920 | For RSB-146 |
| Installation Materials | CP03-28900(10M) | 000-082-658 | LAN cable for sensor network |
|  | CP03-28910(20M) | 000-082-659 |  |
|  | CP03-28920(30M) | 000-082-660 |  |
| Monitor Unit | MU-190 | - | 19-inch monitor |
|  | MU-231 | - | 23.1- inch monitor |
|  | MU-270W | - | 27-inch wide monitor |


| Name | Type | Code No. | Remarks |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Hood Assembly | OP26-6 | 001-080-930 | For MU-190/190HD |
|  | OP26-16 | 001-116-740-01 | For MU-231 |
| Hood Assembly (Front) | OP26-32 | 001-439-090 | For MU-270W |
| Hood Assembly (Rear) | OP26-33 | 001-439-110 | For MU-270W |
| Flush Mount Kit | OP26-12 | 001-116-280 | For MU-190/190HD |
|  | OP26-17 | 001-116-750 | For MU-231 |
| Flush Mount Assembly (Rear) | OP26-31 | 001-439-070 | For MU-270W |
| Flushmount Kit | FP03-09870 | 008-535-630 | For RCU-014/015/016, fixing at rear |
| Flush Mount Kit | OP03-245 | 001-489-470 | For RCU-014, using with panel |
| Connection Stand (20) | OP03-183 | 008-535-640 |  |
| Connection Stand (23) | OP03-184 | 008-535-650 |  |
| Connector | CP03-28901 | 008-542-460 | LAN modular plug |
| Signal Cable Assy. | S03-92-15(8P) | 001-259-890 | For sub monitor, 15 m , RW-00136 w/VH8 connector |
|  | S03-92-30(8P) | 001-259-900 | For sub monitor, 30 m , RW-00136 w/VH8 connector |
|  | S03-92-40(8P) | 001-259-910 | For sub monitor, 40 m , RW-00136 w/VH8 connector |
|  | S03-92-50(8P) | 001-259-920 | For sub monitor, 50 m , RW-00136 w/VH8 connector |
|  | S03-92-70(8P) | 001-559-440 | For sub monitor, 70 m , RW-00136 w/VH8 connector |
| Bracket Assembly | OP26-21 | 001-139-310 | For MU-190 connection |
| Connection stand (19) | OP26-20 | 001-139-300 | For MU-190 connection |
| Clamp Assembly | OP03-182 | 008-535-620 | For RCU-014 |
| Cable Assy. | DVI-D/D S-LINK 5M | 001-133-960-10 | Between Processor Unit and monitor unit, 5 m |
|  | DVI-D/D S-LINK 10M | 001-133-980-10 | Between Processor Unit and monitor unit, 10 m |
| LAN Cable Assembly | MOD-Z072-020+ | 001-167-880-10 | For LAN cable between RPU-025 and HUB-100, 2 m |
|  | MOD-Z072-050+ | 001-167-890-10 | For LAN cable between RPU-025 and HUB-100, 5 m |
| Cable Assy. | DSUB9P-X2-A-L5M | 001-252-580 | Brilliance control cable for Hatteland monitor, 5 m |
|  | DSUB9P-X2-A-L10M | 001-252-590 | Brilliance control cable for Hatteland monitor, 10 m |
| Cable Assembly | XH10P-W-6P L=20M | 001-437-540 | Processor Unit-Control Unit, 20 m |
|  | XH10P-W-6P L=30M | 001-437-550 | Processor Unit-Control Unit, 30 m |


| Name | Type | Code No. | Remarks |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Cable Assembly | $\begin{aligned} & \text { XH10P-W-5P-A } \\ & \text { L=10M } \end{aligned}$ | 001-247-690 | For Control Unit (RCU-016), 10 m |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { XH10P-W-5P-A } \\ & \text { L=20M } \end{aligned}$ | 001-247-700 | For Control Unit (RCU-016), 20 m |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { XH10P-W-5P-A } \\ & \text { L=30M } \end{aligned}$ | 001-247-710 | For Control Unit (RCU-016), 30 m |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { XH10P-W-5P-A } \\ & \text { L=1.5M } \end{aligned}$ | 001-489-240 | For Control Unit (RCU-016), 1.5 m |
| Connection Stand (23) | OP03-243 | 001-489-370 | For MU-231 connection |
| Connection Stand (27) | OP03-244 | 001-489-420 | For MU-270W connection |
| Hood (19) Assembly | OP26-24 | 001-139-370 | MU-190 for RCN-319 |
| Hood (23) Assembly | OP26-25 | 001-139-380-01 | MU-190 for RCN-323 |
| Glass Fixing Kit | OP26-39 | 001-567-000 | For MU-190/190HD |
| Glass Fixing Kit (Front) | OP26-40 | 001-567-010 | For MU-190 |
| Dust Cover | 03-193-7019 | 001-489-520 | For RCN-319/323/327 |
| Unit Mounting Base | OP24-51 | 001-461-600 | For RCN-319/323/327 |
| Cable Assembly | IOK-V0024-2 | 001-460-210 | For LAN cable between RPU-025 and HUB-3000 |
| Hub-Fan Kit | OP03-246 | 001-490-320 | For RCN-319/323/327 |
| Back Cover (19) | OP24-53 | 001-490-580 | For RCN-319 |
| Back Cover (23) | OP24-54 | 001-490-590 | For RCN-323 |
| Back Cover (27) | OP24-55 | 001-490-600 | For RCN-327 |
| Console Kit | RCN319N | - |  |
|  | RCN323/327N | - |  |
| Bracket Assembly | OP26-5 | 000-016-270 | For MU-190/190HD |
|  | OP26-15 | 001-116-730 | For MU-231 |
|  | OP26-30 | 001-439-060 | For MU-270W |
| LAN Signal Converter | OP03-247-1 | 001-496-560 | For RSB-133 |
|  | OP03-247-2 | 001-496-570 | For RSB-129 |
|  | OP03-247-3 | 001-496-580 | For RSB-128, magnetron radar |
|  | OP03-247-4 | 001-568-890 | For RSB-128, solid state radar |
|  | OP03-247-5 | 001-631-850 | For RSB-146 |
| Cable Extension Kit | OP03-251-1 | 001-496-600 | For RSB-133 |
|  | OP03-251-2 | 001-496-610 | For RSB-129 |
|  | OP03-251-3 | 001-496-620 | For RSB-128, magnetron radar |
|  | OP03-251-4 | 001-568-950 | For RSB-128, solid state radar |
|  | OP03-251-5 | 001-631-860 | For RSB-146 |
| PM Installation Kit | OP03-254-1 | 001-505-240 | For RSB-133 |
|  | OP03-254-2 | 001-505-250 | For RSB-129 |
|  | OP03-254-3 | 001-505-290 | For RSB-128, magnetron radar |
|  | OP03-254-4 | 001-568-860 | For RSB-128, solid state radar |
|  | OP03-254-5 | 001-631-890 | For RSB-146 |
| Retrofit Cable Kit | OP03-255-1 | 001-505-320 | For RSB-129/133 |
|  | OP03-255-3 | 001-505-350 | For RSB-128 |


| Name | Type | Code No. | Remarks |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Antenna Replacement Kit | OP03-272 | 001-631-900 | For RSB-146 |
| Standard Cable Kit | OP03-256-1 | 001-508-020 | For RSB-129/133 |
|  | OP03-256-3 | 001-508-030 | For RSB-128 |
| Console Replacement Kit | OP03-253-1 | 001-508-160 | For FAR-2xx7 console, w/ AD-100 |
|  | OP03-253-2 | 001-508-170 | For FAR-2xx7 console, no AD-100 |
| RP Board Installation Kit | OP03-258-1 | 001-523-270 | For software version 01.**/03.** |
|  | OP03-258-4 | 001-546-980 | For software version 50.** |
| High Speed Kit | OP03-248 | 001-496-640 | For S-band radar |
| Sub monitor Kit | OP03-273 | 001-631-910 | For RSB-146 |
| Antenna Replacement Kit | OP03-272 | 001-631-900 | For RSB-146 |
| Installation Materials | CP24-02900(10M) | 001-208-050 | LAN cable for HUB-3000 |
|  | CP24-02910(20M) | 001-208-060 | LAN cable for HUB-3000 |
|  | CP24-02920(30M) | 001-208-070 | LAN cable for HUB-3000 |
| DVI-BNC Cable Kit | OP03-252 | 001-496-900 | For connecting a VDR |
| Waveguide Tool | BSH-15279 | 001-461-510 | For S-band, TR-DOWN radar |
| Waveguide Twisted | RWA-1050 C-109 | 001-304-660 | For X-band, TR-DOWN radar |
| Waveguide H-Bend | RWA-1040 B-108 | 001-304-650 |  |
| Waveguide E-Bend | RWA-1030 B-107 | 001-304-640 |  |
| Bracket For Rectguide | OP03-148 | 008-477-540 |  |
| FR-9 (Less Flex. Wave Guide) | FR-9-00 | 001-102-740 |  |
| Drain Waveguide | 03-009-0360 | 001-351-950 |  |
| Waveguide Clamp | CP03-00600-W | 008-198-420 | H-type. For X-band, TR-DOWN radar |
| Deck-Thru Cable Gland | CP03-00702 | 008-197-350 | For S-band, TR-DOWN radar |
| Cable Clamping Fixture | 03-011-3228 | 001-074-670-10 |  |
| AC-DC Power Supply Unit | PR-850A | 000-025-159 |  |
| Magnetron Replacement Instruction Manual | J32-02110-* | 000-199-612-** | Japanese, for RSB-128/129/130/131/133 |
|  | E32-02110-* | 000-199-611-** | English, for RSB-128/129/130/131/133 |
| Wave Analyzer | WV-100 | 001-562-500 |  |
|  | WV-100ST | 001-562-510 | w/ SEA-TRIAL mode |
| SSD Replacement Kit | OP03-263 | 001-576-900 |  |
| PM Modification Kit | OP03-265 | 001-585-810 |  |
| Lubrication Kit | OP03-229 | 001-276-430 | For Japan only, RSB-128/129/ 130/131/133, |
| Radar Interface Kit | GD-2887 | 000-036-848 | For Japan only |


| Name | Type | Code No. | Remarks |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :--- |
| Operator's Manual | OME-36520-* | - | Hard copy English manual, for SW <br> version 03.** |
|  | OMJ-36520-* | - | Hard copy Japanese manual, for <br> SW version 03.** |
|  | OME-36522-* | - | Hard copy English manual, for SW <br> version 01.** |
|  | OMJ-36522-* | - | Hard copy Japanese manual, for <br> SW version 01.** |
|  | OMC-36181-* | - | For Wave Analyzer |

This page is intentionally left blank.

## 1. INSTALLATION

## NOTICE

Do not apply paint, anti-corrosive sealant or contact spray to coating or plastic parts of the equipment. Those items contain organic solvents that can damage coating and plastic parts, especially plastic connectors.

### 1.1 Antenna Unit (X-band Radar)

### 1.1.1 Installation Considerations

- The Antenna Unit is generally installed either on top of the wheelhouse or on the radar mast, on a suitable platform. Locate the Antenna Unit in an elevated position to permit maximum target visibility.
- A line of sight from the Antenna Unit to the bow of the ship must hit the surface of the sea in not more than 500 m or twice the ship's length, depending whichever value is smaller, for all load and trim conditions.

- BS/CS broadcast equipment may be subject to interference from radar waves. For BS/CS antenna installation, adjust the height and installation position of the BS/CS antenna to avoid interference from radars.
- Install the Antenna Unit so that any blind sectors caused by objects (mast, etc.) are kept to a minimum. A blind sector must not exist in arc of the horizon from right ahead to $22.5^{\circ}$ aft of the beam to either side (see the figure below). Also, individual blind sectors of more than $5^{\circ}$, or the total arc of both blind sectors of more than $20^{\circ}$, must not occur in the remaining arc (Figure 2). Note that any two blind sectors separated by $3^{\circ}$ or less are regarded as one sector.

Figure 1


Figure 2


- Do not install the antenna where extreme winds may strike the port and starboard sides of the antenna.
- Install the Antenna Unit away from interfering high-power energy sources and TX radio antennas.
- Keep the lower edge of the Antenna Unit above the safety rail by at least 500 mm .
- Install two Antenna Units as shown in the figure below.


- No funnel, mast or derrick shall be within the vertical beamwidth of the Antenna Unit in the bow direction, especially zero degree $\pm 5^{\circ}$, to prevent blind sectors and false echoes on the radar picture.
- It is rarely possible to place the Antenna Unit where a completely clear view in all directions is available. Therefore, determine the angular width and relative bearing of any shadow sectors for their influence on the radar at the first opportunity after fitting.
- Locate the antenna of an EPFS clear of the radar antenna to prevent interference to the EPFS. A separation of more than two meters is recommended.
- A magnetic compass will be affected if the Antenna Unit is placed too close to the compass. Observe the compass safe distances on page ii to prevent interference to a magnetic compass.
- Do not paint the radiator aperture, to ensure proper emission of the radar waves.
- The application of the supplied adhesive (marine sealant) to the chassis also serves to prevent electrical corrosion of the paint on the chassis. Make sure to apply the adhesive, referring to the procedure and the illustration.
- Ground the unit with the ground wire (supplied).
- Deposits and fumes from a funnel or other exhaust vent can affect the aerial performance and hot gases may distort the radiator portion. Do not install the Antenna Unit where the temperature is more than $55^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$.
- Leave sufficient space around the unit for maintenance and servicing. See the Antenna Unit outline drawing for recommended maintenance space.
- For X-band radar, an antenna switch is provided on the chassis to stop the antenna. Make sure the mounting location provides easy access to the switch.

- For X-band radar, if it is necessary to lay down the radiator before you fasten it to the Antenna Unit, lay it down with the waveguide up, to prevent damage to the cylinder that surrounds the waveguide.

- If the de-icer is installed, a two-pole breaker (supplied locally) must also be installed.

Note: For more information, please refer to IMO SN/Circ. 271 "Guidelines for the installation of shipborne radar equipment.

### 1.1.2 FAR-2x18/2x28 Radars

## How to assemble the Antenna Unit

The Antenna Unit consists of the antenna radiator and the Antenna Unit chassis, and they are packed separately. Fasten the antenna radiator to the Antenna Unit chassis as follows:

1. Coat the hatched area shown in the figure in step 2 with the supplied adhesive (marine sealant).
2. Remove the protective waveguide cap from the waveguide on the radiator bracket.


Do not apply the adhesive (marine sealant) to these locations.


Remove this cap BEFORE fastening the radiator.
3. Pass the supplied gaskets to six sets of the Antenna M8×50 fixing bolts w/two flat washers, and then coat the threads of the Antenna fixing bolts with the supplied adhesive (marine sealant). Set the radiator on the radiator bracket.

4. Fasten the antenna radiator with the two bolts from the bottom (1 and 2 in the right figure). The torque must be $15.0 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}$.
Note: If the bolts are not properly tightened, it may be difficult to insert the bolts in the next step.

5. Loosely fasten the four bolts from the side (3 to 6 in the right figure). Then fasten first the inside bolts ( 3 and 4 in the right figure), and fasten the outside bolts ( 5 and 6 in the right figure). The torque must be $15.0 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}$.

6. Retighten the six bolts in the order shown in the figure to the right to fix the antenna radiator. Make sure that the torque for each is $15.0 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}$.

7. Coat the Antenna fixing bolts fixed at step 6 with the supplied adhesive (marine sealant) as shown in the right figure.

8. To protect the painting on the antenna unit, apply adhesive (marine sealant) to two areas shown in the figure below.


## How to hoist the Antenna Unit

The antenna unit may be assembled before hoisting it to the mounting platform, a mast etc. Attach lifting belt slings to the "Radiator Bracket", NOT the antenna radiator, as shown in the figure below.

There are two methods to hoist the antenna unit. Also, hoist the antenna unit slowly. Hoisting swiftly may cause damage to the antenna radiator or damage the radiator chassis. After hoisting the antenna unit, remove the shackles (local supply).

Protect the parts where the antenna unit and the belt slings come into contact (dashed area) with cloth to prevent scratches.

## - Upright hoisting



## - Sideways hoisting

Lay the antenna unit down and attach it to its mast on the deck. Then, hoist the antenna unit including the mast.
Attach a shackle (local supply) to each lifting fixture. Using two belt slings (local supply), pass one through the stern side of the radiator bracket with the bow side facing upward, and pass the other through two shackles. Hoist the antenna to the mounting location. After hoisting the antenna unit, remove the shackles.
Note: When lifting the antenna unit, adjust the length of the belt slings so that the antenna chassis and the radiator are kept horizontal for safety.


Note: Pass the belt sling around the stern side of the radiator bracket.

How to remove the lifting fixture
The lifting fixtures are attached to the base of the chassis and must be removed after hoisting the antenna unit. The two lifting fixtures are fixed together with a scanner bolt at the factory, as shown in the figure below.


1) Loosen two scanner bolts.

2) Separate the lifting fixtures to remove them. Tighten the scanner bolts (torque: $10 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}$ ).

## How to fasten the Antenna Unit to the mounting platform

1. Construct a suitable mounting platform referring to the outline drawing at the end of this manual.
Note: The mounting platform must be flat, level and firmly secured.

- The diameter of the mast for fixing the Antenna Unit platform must be over 180 mm.
- The thickness of the Antenna Unit platform must be over 12 mm .
- The reinforcement rib must be installed diagonally.


2. Referring to the outline drawing at the back of this manual, drill four mounting holes ( $\phi 15 \mathrm{~mm}$ ) in the mounting platform.
3. Place the Antenna Unit on the platform, then orient the unit so the bow mark on its base is facing the ship's bow.
Note: When the Antenna Unit is placed on the platform, make sure that the platform is not inclined.

4. Insert four sets of hex bolts (M12×70) attached the seal washers to the mounting holes of the antenna chassis, referring to the installation guide (C3900Y01) at the back of this manual. Lift the antenna chassis slightly then insert the bolts attached the insulation sheets.


Note: DO NOT insert the bolts from the underside of the platform. The cover cannot be opened.
5. Adjust the direction of the Antenna Unit so the bow mark on its base is facing the ship's bow.
6. Fasten the Antenna Unit to the mounting platform with four sets of hex bolts (M12×70), nuts, flat washers and seal washers. Insert the bolts from the topside of the platform.
7. Using a hex bolt (M6×25), nut (M6) and flat washer (M6), establish the ground system on the mounting platform. The location must be within 340 mm of the ground terminal on the Antenna Unit. Connect the ground wire (RW-4747, 340 mm , sup-
plied) between the grounding point and ground terminal on the Antenna Unit. Coat the hardware of the ground system with the supplied adhesive (marine sealant).

## Antenna chassis side



## Mounting platform side

Arrange a ground terminal as close as possible to Antenna Unit. There are two methods to connect the ground wire for mounting platform side.


### 1.1.3 FAR-20x8-MARK-2 Radars

## How to assemble the Antenna Unit

The Antenna Unit consists of the antenna radiator and the Antenna Unit chassis, and they are packed separately. Fasten the antenna radiator to the Antenna Unit chassis as follows:

1. For XN20AF, XN24AF, attach the supplied two guide pins to the underside of the antenna radiator.
2. Remove the protective waveguide cap from the waveguide on the radiator bracket. The cap may be discarded.
3. Coat the grayed area shown below with the supplied adhesive (marine sealant).

4. Coat the supplied O-ring with a grease (local supply) and set it to the O-ring groove of the radiator flange.
5. Set the antenna radiator to the radiator bracket, taking care the orientation of the radiator.

6. Coat hex bolts M8x40 (for XN20AF or XN24AF) or hex bolt M8x35/ flat washer/ spring washer (for XN12AF) with the adhesive (marine sealant) and use them to loosely fasten the antenna radiator to the antenna unit chassis.
7. Remove the two guide pins (inserted at step 1, for XN20AF/XN24AF).

## $\triangle$ CAUTION

Be sure to remove the guide pins.
Injury may result if the guide pins loosen and fall.
8. Tighten the hex. bolts to fasten the antenna radiator. The torque must be $15 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}$. Then coat hex bolts with the supplied adhesive (marine sealant).


## How to hoist the Antenna Unit

After assembling the antenna unit (load: max. 55 kg ), hoist it to the mounting platform with belt sling(s) (local supply).

There are two methods to hoist the Antenna Unit. Hoist the Antenna Unit slowly. Hoisting it swiftly may damage the antenna radiator or the radiator chassis. After hoisting the Antenna Unit, remove the shackles (local supply) used to attach the belt sling(s).

Protect the parts where the antenna unit and the belt slings come into contact with cloth to prevent scratches.

## - Upright hoisting

The antenna unit is positioned upright. A belt sling is required (recommended length $\rightarrow 1 \mathrm{~m}$ or more).
Fasten both ends of a belt sling to two shackles and hoist the antenna unit. Rotate the radiator so that it does not contact the belt sling while hoisting.

## - Sideways hoisting



The antenna unit is positioned sideways with its mast attached. Two belt slings prepared locally are required (recommended length $\rightarrow 1$ st: 1 m or more, 2 nd : $1 \mathrm{st}+0.5 \mathrm{~m}$ ). Fasten both ends of a belt sling to two shackles prepared locally and pass another belt sling through the stern side around the antenna base. Then hoist the antenna unit as shown in the figure to the right.
Note: When lifting the antenna unit, adjust the length of the belt slings so
 that the antenna chassis and the radiator are kept horizontal for safety.

## How to fasten the Antenna Unit to the mounting platform

1. Construct a suitable mounting platform and drill four mounting holes ( $\phi 16 \mathrm{~mm}$ ), referring to the outline drawing at the end of this manual.
Note: The mounting platform must be flat, level and firmly secured.
2. Place the antenna unit on the platform, then orient the unit so the bow mark on its base is facing the ship's bow.
Note: When the Antenna Unit is placed on the platform, make sure that the platform is not inclined.

3. Insert four sets of hex bolts (supplied, $\mathrm{M} 12 \times 60$ ) attached the seal washers to the mounting holes of the antenna chassis from the top side, referring to the installation guide (C3900Y01) at the back of this manual. Lift the antenna chassis slightly then insert the sup-
 plied insulation sheets to the bolts.
Fasten the antenna unit loosely with the bolts attached the flat washers and two nuts from the bottom side.
4. Adjust the direction of the Antenna Unit so the bow mark on its base is facing the ship's bow.
5. Fasten the Antenna Unit tightly to the mounting platform with the bolts. The torque must be $49 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}$. For fixing double nuts, refer to the installation guide (C3900Y01) at the back of this manual.
6. Using the supplied hex bolt, nut and flat washer of the ground terminal, connect the supplied ground wire RW-4747 (340 mm) to the ground terminal.

7. Establish the ground point on the mounting platform, then connect the ground wire from the antenna unit between the grounding point and ground terminal on the Antenna Unit. Coat the hardware of the ground system with the supplied adhesive (marine sealant).


### 1.1.4 FAR-2258 Radar

## How to assemble the Antenna Unit

The Antenna Unit consists of the antenna radiator and the Antenna Unit chassis, and they are packed separately. Fasten the antenna radiator to the Antenna Unit chassis as follows:

1. Attach the supplied two guide pins to the underside of the antenna radiator.
2. Remove the protective waveguide cap from the waveguide on the radiator bracket. The cap may be discarded.
3. Coat the grayed area shown below with the supplied adhesive (marine sealant).

4. Coat the supplied O-ring with a grease (local supply) and set it to the O-ring groove of the radiator flange.
5. Set the antenna radiator to the radiator bracket, taking care the orientation of theradiator.

6. Set the supplied spring washers and flat washers then coat the adhesive (marine sealant) to the threads of the supplied hex. bolts $M 8 \times 40$.
7. Remove the two guide pins (inserted at step 1).

## . CAUTION

Be sure to remove the guide pins.
Injury may result if the guide pins loosen and fall.
8. Tighten the hex. bolts to fasten the antenna radiator. The torque must be $15 \mathrm{~N} . \mathrm{m}$. Then coat hex bolts with the supplied adhesive (marine sealant).


Adhesive (marine sealant)

## How to hoist the Antenna Unit

The Antenna Unit may be assembled before hoisting it to the mounting platform. Do one of the following to hoist the Antenna Unit. Attach shackles ( $\phi 20$, local supply) to the lifting fixtures to use belt slings. After the Antenna Unit is securely placed, remove the shackles.

Also, hoist the Antenna Unit slowly. Hoisting swiftly may cause a damage to the antenna radiator or damage the radiator chassis.

Protect the parts where the antenna unit and the belt slings come into contact (dashed area) with cloth to prevent scratches.

## - Upright hoisting



Note: Do not hoist the Antenna Unit by hanging belt slings around the radiator directly.


## - Sideways hoisting

Fasten one belt sling to both shackles, and pass the other belt sling around the stern side of the radiator.
Note: When lifting the antenna unit, adjust the length of the belt slings so that the antenna chassis and the radiator are kept horizontal for safety.


## How to fasten the Antenna Unit to the mounting platform

1. Construct a suitable mounting platform referring to the outline drawing at the end of this manual.
Note: The mounting platform must be flat, level and firmly secured.
2. Lay the rubber mats (supplied) on the mounting platform.
3. Place the Antenna Unit on the supplied rubber mats, then orient the unit so the nameplate on the scanner box is facing the ship's bow.
Note: When the Antenna Unit is placed on the platform, make sure that the platform is not inclined.


FRONT
4. Insert four sets of hex bolts ( $\mathrm{M} 12 \times 60$ ) attached the seal washers to the mounting holes of the antenna chassis.
5. Adjust the direction of the Antenna Unit so the nameplate is facing the ship's bow.
6. Fasten the Antenna Unit to the mounting platform with four sets of hex bolts, nuts, flat washers and seal washers. The torque must be $49 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}$.
Note: For how to fasten the double nuts, see the installation guide (C3900Y01) at the back of this manual.
7. Using a hex bolt (M6×25), nut (M6) and flat
 washer (M6), establish the ground system on the mounting platform. The location must be within 340 mm of the ground terminal on the Antenna Unit. Connect the ground wire (RW-4747, 340 mm , supplied) between the grounding point and ground terminal on the Antenna Unit. Coat the hardware of the ground system with the supplied adhesive (marine sealant).

## Antenna chassis side



## Mounting platform side

Arrange a ground terminal as close as possible to Antenna Unit. There are two methods to connect the ground wire for mounting platform side.


### 1.2 Antenna Unit (S-band Radar)

For installation considerations regarding the Antenna Unit, see section 1.1.1.

### 1.2.1 Installation precaution for S-band Antenna Unit

Due to the S-band radiator length, there may be excessive stress placed on the radiator caused by vibrations, rolling and general ship movement. To prevent damage to the Antenna Unit and radiator, do not install the antenna near the end of a platform. If there is no other location available, reinforce the platform before installing the Antenna Unit.


### 1.2.2 FAR-2x38S Radars

## How to assemble the Antenna Unit

The Antenna Unit consists of the antenna radiator (w/antenna support) and the antenna unit chassis, and they are packed separately. Fasten the antenna radiator to the Antenna Unit chassis as follows:

1. Remove the protective waveguide cap from the waveguide on the radiator bracket.

2. Set the radiator on the radiator bracket (w/antenna support) so the guide pins of the antenna support fit into the guide pin holes on the radiator bracket. (Orient the
logo of the radiator to the side with bow mark on the bracket. If reversely oriented, the radiator cannot be set to the bracket.)


Front view
3. Coat the threads of eight hex bolts (M12×50, supplied) with the supplied adhesive (marine sealant).
4. Fasten the antenna radiator to the radiator bracket from the bottom of the bracket with the eight hex bolts, spring washers and flat washers. The torque must be 49 $\mathrm{N} \cdot \mathrm{m}$.

5. Coat the bolt heads fastened at step 4 with the supplied adhesive (marine sealant) as shown in the figure to the right.

6. Connect the coaxial cable from the Antenna Unit to the rotary joint. The torque must be $25 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}$.


Note 1: The coaxial cable connector must be connected vertically.
Note 2: The coaxial cable must be horizontal and must not contact the antenna support hole.
Note 3: If the coaxial cable is long, bend the cable some distance from the connector. Insert surplus cable into antenna support. Connect the cable to the rotary joint, taking care that the threads of the cable and rotary joint are aligned.
7. Coat the hex bolts ( $\mathrm{M} 12 \times 40,4$ pcs.) for the support cover with the supplied adhesive (marine sealant).
8. Fasten the support cover with the hex bolts, spring washers and flat washers. The torque must be $20 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}$.


Note 1: Make sure the safety rope does not contact the antenna support cover.
Note 2: Set the screw for the safety rope to come to the left when viewed from the front side of the antenna.

## How to hoist the Antenna Unit

The Antenna Unit may be assembled before hoisting it to the mounting platform. Orient the FURUNO logo of the radiator to the bow side of the antenna unit. Hoist the antenna unit with belt slings and shackles of hole diameter $\$ 20 \mathrm{~mm}$ (supplied locally with required quantities according to hoisting).

Also, hoist the Antenna Unit slowly. Hoisting swiftly may cause a damage to the antenna radiator or damage the radiator chassis.

Protect the parts where the antenna unit and the belt slings come into contact (dashed area) with cloth to prevent scratches.

## - Upright hoisting

Th antenna unit is positioned upright.

1. Pass both ends of two belt slings through four shackles. Attach the shackles to the lifting fixtures (A, B, 4 places) of the chassis as shown in the figure below.

2. Lift while tilting the antenna unit so that the front and rear loads of the belt slings are even. The tilt angle should be about 10 cm on the opposite side with entrance side as the fulcrum point. Also, protect the parts where the tilted antenna unit and the belt slings come into contact (dashed area) with cloth to prevent
scratches. After the antenna unit is hoisted in place, remove the all shackles and the lifting fixtures at the upper chassis (A, two places).


Note: If you forget to remove the lifting bracket, water may enter the antenna.

## - Sideways hoisting

The antenna unit is fastened sideways to a mast, etc. and together with the mast installed at a high position on the vessel.
Place the antenna so that the bow side faces upward. Attach two shackles to both ends of a belt sling and fasten the shackles to the lifting fixtures (B, two places).
Pass another belt sling through the stern side of the radiator bracket as shown in the figure below, and hoist the chassis.
Note: Take care NOT to pass a belt sling around the antenna support.
For horizontal hoisting, the lifting fixtures (A, two places) at the upper chassis are not used. After the antenna unit is hoisted in place, remove all the shackles and the lifting fixtures at the upper chassis (A, two places), referring to the description in the "Upright hoisting" on page 1-16.
Note: When lifting the antenna unit, adjust the length of the belt slings so that the antenna chassis and the radiator are kept horizontal for safety.


## How to fasten the Antenna Unit to the mounting platform

1. Construct a suitable mounting platform referring to the outline drawing at the back of this manual.
Note: The mounting platform must be flat, level and firmly secured.

- The diameter of the mast for fixing the Antenna Unit platform must be over 250 mm.
- The thickness of the Antenna Unit platform must be over 15 mm .
- The reinforcement ribs must be installed diagonally shown in the following figure.

2. Referring to the outline drawing, drill eight mounting holes ( $\phi 16 \mathrm{~mm}$ ) in the mounting platform.
3. If two insulation sheets (type: 03-1833106) are supplied in the installation materials, place these sheets as aligned with eight mounting holes. If the insulation sheets are not supplied, go to next step because the sheets have been attached on the antenna unit already.
4. Place the Antenna Unit on the mounting platform, then orient the unit so the bow
 mark on its base is facing the ship's bow.
Note: When the Antenna Unit is placed on the platform, make sure that the platform is not inclined.

5. Fasten the Antenna Unit to the mounting platform with $\mathrm{M} 12 \times 70$ hex bolts, nuts, flat washers and seal washers (supplied). The torque must be $49 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}$. Fasten the double nuts, referring to the installation guide (C3900Y01) at the back of this manual.
Note: The bolts can also be inserted from the underside of the platform.

6. Using a hex bolt (M6×25), nut (M6), spring washer (M6) and flat washer (M6), establish the ground system on the mounting platform as shown in the following figure. The location must be within 340 mm of the ground terminal on the Antenna Unit. Connect the ground wire (RW-4747, 340 mm , supplied) between the grounding point and ground terminal on the Antenna Unit. Coat the hardware of the ground system with the supplied adhesive (marine sealant).

## Antenna chassis side



## Mounting platform side

Arrange ground terminal as close as possible to Antenna Unit. There are two methods to connect ground wire for mounting platform side.


### 1.2.3 FAR-2268DS Radar

## How to assemble the Antenna Unit

1. Screw the two supplied guide pins in the radiator, and remove the protective waveguide caps from the choke guide and radiator.

2. Grease the two supplied O-rings and set them to the groove on the choke guide.
3. Orient the FURUNO logo of the radiator to the side with the sticker on the bracket. If reversely oriented, the radiator cannot be set to the bracket. Set the radiator so the guide pins fit into the guide holes on the radiator bracket.

4. Attach the spring washers and the flat washers to the hex bolts and then coat the threads of ten hex bolts (M10×25, supplied) with the supplied adhesive (marine sealant). Loosely fix the radiator to the radiator bracket with the hex bolts. Remove the guide pins.
Note: If the guide pins remains on the antenna unit, they may fall down and lead to an accident over time.
5. Tighten the 10 hex bolts (torque: $36.5 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}$ ) and then coat the bolt heads with the supplied adhesive (marine sealant).


## How to hoist the Antenna Unit

Attached four shackles (locally supplied) with two belt slings (approx. 4 m , locally supplied) to the lifting fixtures ( $\phi 20$ ) on the chassis, and then hoist the antenna unit. After the antenna unit is hoisted in place, remove the shackles.

Protect the parts where the antenna unit and the belt slings come into contact (dashed area) with cloth to prevent scratches.

1. Orient the radiator parallel to the surface with the cable entrance of the antenna unit.

2. Attach four shackles to both sides of two belt slings. Attach the shackles to the four lifting fixtures on the chassis so that the belt slings passes over the radiator.

3. Lift while tilting the antenna unit so that the front and rear loads of the belt slings are even. The tilt angle should be about 15 cm (about $15^{\circ}$ ) on the opposite side with the cable entrance side as the fulcrum point ( $\mathbf{\Delta}$ ). Also, protect the parts where the tilted antenna unit and the belt slings come into contact (dashed area) with cloth to prevent scratches.


## How to fasten the Antenna Unit to the mounting platform

Note: The antenna is made of cast aluminum, which is subject to electrolytic corrosion if the mounting platform is steel or iron. To prevent electrolytic corrosion, use the supplied seal washers and corrosion-proof rubber mat.

Fix the antenna unit to the mounting location, referring to the procedure below.

1. Referring to the antenna outline drawing, prepare a mounting platform. Drill eight fixing holes of 15 mm in diameter in the mounting platform or the deck.

- The diameter of the mast for the mounting platform must be over 250 mm .
- The thickness of the platform must be over 15 mm .
- Install the reinforcement rib diagonally.


2. Lay the corrosion-proof rubber mat (supplied) on the mounting platform, aligning the holes on the rubber mat with the fixing holes on the mounting platform.
3. Lay the antenna unit on the rubber mat, orienting it so the cable gland is directed toward ship's bow.
4. Fix the antenna base to the mounting platform with four $\mathrm{M} 12 \times 70$ hex bolts, nuts, washers and seal washers (supplied). The torque must be $63.5 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}$. For fastening the double nuts, see the installation guide (C3900Y01) at the back of this manual.
5. Arrange the ground point at a location on the mounting platform that is within 300 mm from the ground terminal on the antenna unit. Fasten the ground wire (RW4747, 340 mm ) there, using the M6x25 hex bolt, nut and washers.
6. Connect the other end of the ground wire to the ground terminal on the antenna unit.
7. Coat the ground terminal, ground point on the mounting platform and fixing bolts on the antenna unit with the supplied adhesive (marine sealant).



### 1.3 Monitor Unit

See the appropriate operator's manual for the following monitor for the installation procedure.

| Monitor unit | Manual type | Monitor unit | Manual type |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| MU-190 | OMC-44670 | MU-231 | OMC-44690 |
| MU-190HD | OMC-44570 | MU-270W | OMC-44930 |

Keep in mind the following points when selecting a location.

- Locate the monitor unit where no framing is installed immediately in front of the monitor.
- Locate the monitor where the display is easily visible in all ambient lighting conditions.



### 1.4 Control Unit

The Control Units can be installed on a desktop or flush mounted in a console.

## Installation considerations

Keep in mind the following points when selecting a location.

- Select a location where the Control Unit can be operated easily.
- Locate the unit away from heat sources because of heat that can build up inside the cabinet.
- Locate the equipment away from places subject to water splash and rain.
- Leave sufficient space at the sides and rear of the unit to facilitate maintenance.
- Determine the location considering the length of the signal cable between the Control Unit and the Processor Unit.
- A magnetic compass will be affected if the Control Unit is placed too close to the magnetic compass. Observe the compass safe distances in the SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS to prevent interference to the compass.


### 1.4.1 Desktop installation

For desktop installation, the unit can be laid flat or tilted.

## How to mount the unit tilted

## <RCU-014/015/016>

1. Fasten the bottom of the control unit with the two supplied screws (M4).
2. Attach the rubber feet (three for RCU-014, two for RCU-015/016) to the bottom of the control unit as shown in the following figure.

3. Install the control unit at the desired location with two self-tapping screws ( $\phi 5$, local supply).


## <RCU-031>

The control unit can be mounted with the KB fixture, which mounts the unit at an angle.

1. Drill four pilot holes in the mounting location for mounting screws, referring to the outline drawing at the back of this manual.
2. Secure the $K B$ fixture (supplied) to the mounting location, using four self tapping screws ( $\phi 5 \times 20$, supplied).
Note: Secure the KB fixture so that the cutout is located on the top side.

3. Attach a ground wire (IV-1.25sq, supplied locally) to the ground terminal at the bottom of the unit.

4. Secure the control unit the KB fixture, using four binding screws (M5×20, supplied).
5. Attach four bolt hole caps (supplied).


## How to mount the unit flush with mounting surface

## <RCU-014/015/016>

1. Drill four mounting holes of 5 mm diameter referring to the outline drawing at the back of this manual.
2. Fix the Control Unit with four screws (M4) from the underside of the desktop. (The M4 screws with a sufficient length for the thickness of the desktop should be provided locally.)


Control Unit RCU-015/RCU-016

## <RCU-031>

1. Drill four pilot holes in the mounting location for stud bolts (M4×50), referring to the outline drawing at the back of this manual.
2. Attach a ground wire (IV-1.25sq, supplied locally) to the ground terminal at the bottom of the unit.
3. Insert four stud bolts (M4×20, supplied) to the bolt holes at the bottom of the unit.

Note: Insert the stud bolts manually. If you insert the stud bolts using a tool, the unit may be damaged.
4. Set the unit to the mounting location so that the stud bolts on the bottom of the unit are inserted to the pilot holes.

5. Fasten the four wing nuts (supplied) to the stud bolts from the rear side of the mounting surface.


### 1.4.2 Flush mount Installation

Note: For flush mounting in a panel, the mounting surface must be flat. Do not install the unit on an uneven surface.

## Flush mount, fixed at rear (for RCU-014/015/016)

Use the optional flush mount kit FP03-09870 to mount the Control Unit to a console panel. See the outline drawing at the back of this manual.

1. Prepare a cutout in the location as shown in the figure as below.



RCU-015/016
2. Set the Control Unit to the cutout.
3. Attach the flush mount fixtures to the Control Unit with four screws from the rear side.
4. Screw the wing screw to each mounting plate and then insert hex. bolt to each wing screw.
5. Fasten each wing screw and then fasten the hex. nuts as shown in figure below.


## Flush mount, using with panel (for RCU-014 only)

Use the optional flush mount kit OP03-245 to mount the control unit to a console panel using with the panel. See the mounting procedure in the kit for details.

## Flush mount, fixed at front (for RCU-031)

Note: For flush mounting, select a location where the surface is flat.

1. Make a mounting hole and drill four pilot holes in the mounting location, referring to the outline drawing at the back of this manual.
2. Attach a ground wire (IV-1.25sq, supplied locally) to the ground terminal at the bottom of the unit.

3. Set the unit to the mounting hole, then secure the unit with four self-tapping screws ( $\phi 5 \times 20$, supplied).
4. Attach four bolt hole caps (supplied).


### 1.4.3 Installation of RCU-016 connected with RCU-014



1. Pass the cable from RCU-016.
2. Connect the RCU-016 cable connector to J502.

### 1.4.4 How to change the cable entry of RCU-015/016

To change the cable entry from the side (default) to the bottom, modify the unit as shown in the following procedure.

1. Turn the chassis upside-down and remove four screws $(M 3 \times 8)$ to open the back cover.
2. Remove the cable clamp, then remove the cable.

3. Pass the cable through the hole in the figure shown in the figure to the right, then clamp the copper part of the cable with the cable clamp removed at step 1.
Note: If the RCU-016 is connected in series with RCU015, connect J522 instead of J521.
4. Close the back cover of RCU016.


### 1.5 Power Supply Unit

This unit can be installed on a bulkhead, wall or on the floor.

### 1.5.1 Installation considerations

Keep in mind the following points when selecting a location.

- Locate the Processor Unit away from heat sources because of heat that can build up inside the cabinet.
- Select a location where the vibration is minimal.
- Locate the equipment away from places subject to water splash and rain.
- Leave sufficient space at the sides and rear of the unit to facilitate maintenance.
- A magnetic compass will be affected if the Processor Unit is placed too close to the magnetic compass. Observe the compass safe distances in the SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS to prevent interference to a magnetic compass.
- Install the Processor Unit on the floor, or on a bulkhead referring to the following directions. For bulkhead, the cable entry must face the deck.

- Connect the ground wire (IV-8sq, local supply) between the earth terminal on the chassis and the ship's earth, using the supplied crimp-on-lug FV2-4 BLU.



### 1.5.2 How to install the Power Supply Unit

Use four bolts (M6, local supply) to fasten the Power Supply Unit.

For bulkhead mounting, fasten two bolts for the lower notches, leaving 5 mm of thread exposed from the bolt head. Set the notches of the Power Supply Unit on the two bolts, then fasten two bolts for the upper bolt holes. Then secure the Power Supply Unit in place with all four bolts fastened tightly.

Note: For bulkhead installations, the
 cable entry must face the deck.

### 1.6 Processor Unit

This unit can be installed on a bulkhead, wall or on the floor.

### 1.6.1 Installation considerations

Keep in mind the following points when selecting a location.

- Locate the Processor Unit away from heat sources because of heat that can build up inside the cabinet.
- Select a location where the vibration is minimal.
- Locate the equipment away from places subject to water splash and rain.
- Leave sufficient space at the sides and rear of the unit to facilitate maintenance.
- A magnetic compass will be affected if the Processor Unit is placed too close to the magnetic compass. Observe the compass safe distances in the SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS to prevent interference to a magnetic compass.
- Allow for a service clearance of 100 mm in front of the vent hole (front and rear sides).


Front view
(Cable entrance side)


Rear view


Vent hole

- Install the Processor Unit on the floor, or on a bulkhead with the following direction. For bulkhead, the cable entry must face the deck.

: Cable entry
- Connect the ground wire (IV-8sq, local supply) between the earth terminal on the chassis and the ship's earth, using the supplied crimp-on-lug FV2-M3 BLU.



### 1.6.2 How to install the Processor Unit

Use four bolts (M6, local supply) to fasten the Processor Unit.

For bulkhead mounting, fasten two bolts for the lower notches, leaving 5 mm of thread exposed from the bolt head. Set the notches of the Processor Unit on the two bolts, then fasten two bolts for the upper bolt holes. Then secure the Processor Unit in place with all four bolts fastened tight-
 ly.

Note: For bulkhead installations, the cable entry must face the deck.

### 1.7 Transceiver Unit

The transceiver unit is required for TR-DOWN Radar.

## Installation considerations

Keep in mind the following points when selecting a location.

- Locate the unit away from heat sources because of heat that can build up inside the cabinet.
- Locate the equipment away from places subject to water splash and rain.
- Leave sufficient space at the sides and rear of the unit to facilitate maintenance.
- Determine the location considering the length of the cable between the transceiver unit and the Antenna Unit and the cable between the transceiver unit and the Power Supply Unit.
- A magnetic compass will be affected if the transceiver unit is placed too close to the magnetic compass. Observe the compass safe distances in the SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS to prevent interference to the compass.
- Be sure to connect the ground wire (between the earth terminal on the chassis and the ship's earth).


## How to mount the transceiver unit

Fix the unit to the mounting location with M8 bolts or $\phi 8$ coach screws. See the outline drawing for mounting dimensions.

### 1.8 Intelligent Hub (option)

Use the optional Intelligent Hub HUB-3000 to connect gateway network equipment. Do not connect this network to the shipborne LAN network. Further, do not connect a PC to this network, other than for maintenance.

## Installation considerations

Keep in mind the following considerations when selecting a location.

- Locate the hub away from heat sources because of heat that can build up inside the cabinet.
- Select a location where the vibration is minimal.
- Locate the hub away from places subject to water splash and rain.
- Be sure to connect a ground (between the earth terminal on the hub and the ship's earth).
- Leave sufficient space at the sides and rear of the unit to facilitate maintenance.
- A magnetic compass will be affected if the hub is placed too close to the magnetic compass. Observe the compass safe distances in the SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS to prevent interference to a magnetic compass.


## How to install the Intelligent Hub

1. Use two binding screws (M3×6, supplied) to attach the cable clamp (supplied) to the bottom of the HUB-3000.


Bottom view
2. Fasten four self-tapping screws $(\phi 4 \times 20$, supplied) to secure the unit.


### 1.9 Switching Hub (option)

Use the HUB-100 to connect sensor networks. This network cannot be connected to the shipborne LAN network. Further do not connect a commercial PC to this network, other than for the maintenance.

For the installation procedure, see the operator's manual for HUB-100 (Pub. No. OMC-35191).

## Installation considerations

Keep in mind the following points when selecting a location.

- Locate the hub away from heat sources because of heat that can build up inside the cabinet.
- Select a location where the vibration is minimal.
- Locate the equipment away from places subject to water splash and rain.
- Make sure that the ground wire is connected between the earth terminal on the hub and the ship's earth.
- Leave sufficient space at the sides and rear of the unit to facilitate maintenance.
- A magnetic compass will be affected if the hub is placed too close to the compass. Observe the compass safe distances in the SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS to prevent compass malfunction.


### 1.10 Junction Box (option)

If the length of the antenna cable is more than 100 m , junction boxes are required. Install the boxes in a location protected from the weather, because their waterproofing standard is IPX3.

Fasten the junction boxes to the mounting location with four sets of M8 bolts and nuts.
See the outline drawing for mounting dimensions.

## 2. WIRING

### 2.1 Overview

The procedure explanations in this chapter mainly use illustrations of the magnetron radar. Some parts are omitted in the illustrations for clarity.

## - Cable considerations

To lessen the chance of picking up electrical interference where possible, avoid routing the antenna cable (power and LAN lines) near other onboard electrical equipment (radars, TX radio antennas, etc.). Also avoid running the cable in parallel with power cables. When crossing with other cable, the angle must be $90^{\circ}$ to minimize the magnetic field coupling.
The antenna cable between the antenna and Processor Units is available in lengths of $15 \mathrm{~m}, 30 \mathrm{~m}, 40 \mathrm{~m}$, and 50 m . Whatever length is used, it must be unbroken; namely, no splicing allowed. Use the antenna cable as short as possible to minimize attenuation of the signal.
The radar must be connected to an emergency power source, as required by SOLAS II-1.

## - About wiring

- The length of LAN cables must be within 50 m .
- Use Cat5e or Cat6 LAN cable for the network if available locally.
- If LAN cables are not available locally, use the optional LAN cables (FR-FTPC-CY for sensor network, DTI-C5E350 VCV for gateway network).
- If extension or division of the DVI or RGB cables is necessary, use the dividers shown below.
- DVI cable divider: DVI-12A (maker: IMAGENICS)
- RGB divider: CIF-12H, DD-106 or WBD-14F (maker: IMAGENICS)
- Make sure that the ground wires are connected between the ground terminals on each equipment and the ship's earth.
- Pass the cables through the specified clamp or the wiring clamp.
- If a UPS (user supply) is connected to this equipment, be sure that the grounding lamp does not light.
- The output from the UPS must be a sine wave, as shown in the figure to the right.

- The application of the supplied adhesive (marine sealant) to the chassis also serves to prevent electrical corrosion of the paint on the chassis. Make sure to apply the adhesive, referring to the procedure and the illustration.
- The application of the supplied adhesive (marine sealant) to the chassis also serves to prevent electrical corrosion of the paint on the chassis. Make sure to apply the adhesive, referring to the procedure and the illustration.


## - About network construction

- Use the optional Switching Hub HUB-100 to connect the sensor networks. For the gateway networks, use the optional Intelligent Hub HUB-3000.
- Do not connect the ship's LAN network to the optional HUBs. Also, commercial PCs cannot be connected to the gateway network, other than for maintenance.
- To connect the FAR-2xx7 series via LAN network, use the Gateway network.
- This unit does not support IGMP snooping or CGMP enabled switch.
- This unit does not have a router or repeater hub function.
- The Switching HUB HUB-100 does not support IGMP snooping or GCMP enabled switch.


### 2.1.1 Standard wiring

A Cat 5e LAN cable (RW-00135, RW-00339) connects between the Antenna Unit (Power Supply Unit for FAR-2258/2268DS) and the Processor Unit. The maximum length of the cabling between the Processor Unit and the Antenna Unit is 80 m .

Retrofit (using antenna cable RW-96006895/4896) or foremast installation is also possible, with the installation of a pair of LAN Signal Converters, one in the Antenna Unit, the other in the Processor Unit. See section 2.10.

## X-band/S-band (TR-UP) radars for FAR2x18/2x28/2×38S radars

The appropriate radars are FAR-22x8(-BB), FAR-2228-NXT(-BB), FAR-23x8, FAR-2328-NXT, FAR-22x8S(-BB), FAR-23x8S(-NXT), FAR-2238S-NXT(-BB) and FAR-20x8-MARK-2.


## X/S-band radars for FAR-2258/2268DS radars



## 2. WIRING

## X-band/S-band (TR-DOWN) radars

The appropriate radars are FAR-2328W and FAR-2338SW.


## WAGO connector



Procedure

1. Twist the cores.
2. Press the terminal opener downward.
3. Insert the wire to hole.
4. Remove the terminal opener.
5. Pull the wire to confirm that it is secure.

A terminal opener is provided on the circuit board as below.

- FAR- $2 \times 18 / 2 \times 28 / 2 \times 38$ S/20x8-MARK-2 radars

Processor Unit


TB Board 03P9648

Antenna Unit/Transceiver Unit


RF-TB Board 03P9570
<FAR-20x8-MARK-2>


- FAR-2258/2268DS radars


Antenna Unit
<FAR-2258>

<FAR-2268DS>


RF-TB Board 03P9712

### 2.2 Antenna Unit (X-band, TR-UP)

### 2.2.1 How to fabricate the cables

## LAN cable



Expose inner vinyl sheath and remove it by approx. 25 mm . Be careful not to damage the shield and cores.


Insert the cable into the modular plug so that the folded part of the shield enters into the plug housing. The drain wire should be located on the tab side of the jack.


Fold back the shield, wrap it onto the vinyl sheath and cut it, leaving approx. 9 mm .
Also, fold back drain wire and cut it, leaving approx. 9 mm .

## 5



Using special crimping tool MPT5-8AS (PANDUIT CORP.), crimp the modular plug. Finally, check the plug visually.

3


Straighten and flatten the cores in colored order and cut them, leaving approx. 11 mm .


## RW-00135 (antenna cable, RSB-128/130/146)

For X-band radar, the end of the antenna cable RW-00135 which connects to the Antenna Unit is pre-fabricated.

## RW-0013/RW-0030/03CA00099 (antenna cable, RSB-139)

- RW-0013/03CA00099: No armor

(unit: mm)

Fabrication of the coaxial cable

*: For 03CA00099 cable, do not fold the shield as shown in the following.


- RW-0030: With armor



## RW-9600/6895/4873 (for retrofit or foremast installation, RSB-128/146)

The existing cable (RW-9600/6895/4873) can be used for the following cases.

- Cable extension for foremast installation (only for RW-9600 cable)
- Retrofit

Depending on your installation, one or more of the following kits (available as optional extras) may be required. For the LAN Coaxial Converter, see section 2.10 "LAN Signal Converter" and for details.

- LAN Signal Converter

OP03-247-3: For RSB-128, magnetron radar
OP03-247-4: For RSB-128, solid state radar
OP03-247-5: For RSB-146

- Retrofit Cable Kit

OP03-255-3: For RSB-128
OP03-255-5: For RSB-146

| $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { Cable } \\ & \text { type } \end{aligned}$ | Antenna unit |  | Cable entrance | LAN Signal Converter | Retrofit Cable Kit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Type | Specifications |  |  |  |
| RW-9600 | RSB-128 | w/LAN signal converter | Cable cover | - | - |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { RSB-128 } \\ & \text { RSB-146 } \end{aligned}$ |  | Bottom of chassis | - | $\checkmark$ |
|  | RSB-128 | w/o LAN signal converter | Cable cover | $\checkmark$ | - |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { RSB-128 } \\ & \text { RSB-146 } \end{aligned}$ |  | Bottom of chassis | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ |
| $\begin{array}{\|l} \hline \text { RW-6895 } \\ \text { RW-4873 } \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { RSB-128 } \\ & \text { RSB-146 } \end{aligned}$ | w/o LAN signal converter | Bottom of chassis | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ |

(" $\checkmark$ ": Required, "一": Not required)
Note: The maximum antenna cable length is 100 m for RW-9600, 50 m for RW-6895/ 4873. If the existing antenna cable is longer than the above maximum length, replace the antenna cable with RW-00135.

For wiring the RW-9600 cable via the cable cover, the cable fabrication is shown below. In other cases, see the installation manual in the optional kit.


The unused power lines are tied up and attached to a crimp-on lug FV5.5-S4 (LF), supplied locally. Connect these unused lines to the ground terminal with the shield line. See the interconnection diagram at the back of this manual for details.

## RW-00136 (for a sub monitor, RSB-128/130/146)

Note: The maximum cable length is 50 m .


## DPYCY-1.5 (for the optional de-icer, RSB-128/130/146)

- Before beginning any work on the Antenna Unit, turn off the breaker for the de-icer at the mains switchboard. (Turning off the display unit has no effect.)
- The de-icer activates when the temperature becomes $0^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, and shuts down when the temperature reaches $5^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$.




### 2.2.2 How to connect the cables (RSB-128)



1. Loosen four bolts from the rear cover to remove the rear cover. If the de-icer is already installed, loosen two bolts inside the antenna to remove the front cover.


For de-icer installation
Note 1: The cable for the performance monitor is connected between the rear cover and the RF-TB Board in the Antenna Unit. Open the cover slowly to prevent damage to the cable and connector.
Note 2: If the de-icer is to be installed, remove four M5 screws and spread open the right and left heater elements on the cover, then remove the front cover, being careful not to hit the elements on the radiator or chassis.


Note 3: If this a retrofit or foremast installation, a LAN Signal Converter is required, in both the Antenna Unit and the Processor Unit. See section 2.10.
2. Disconnect the performance monitor connector (J807) and the motor drive connectors (J803, J804 and J808) from the RF-TB Board.

3. Unfasten the six bolts in the figure below to enable removal of the transceiver unit. Then, pull the handle on the transceiver unit to remove the unit. For magnetron radar, lay the unit on its side or on top of non-ferrous material, to prevent demagnetization of the magnetron

4. Unfasten four screws to open the cable entrance cover.


## How to change the orientation

The orientation of the cable entrance can be changed, in one of the three orientations shown in the following figure. No other orientation is allowed, to maintain watertight integrity. The default orientation is "deck". To change the entrance,
unfasten the four screws circled in the following figure, then orient the cable entrance in the required direction. Refasten the screws.


Remove four screws to change the direction of cable cover.

Available direction of cable entrance
(Bow direction $\rightarrow$ )


Deck entrance
(Factory setting)


Mid-stern entrance

5. Unfasten the two screws fixing the cable clamp for antenna cable, then pass the antenna cable through the cable entrance.


If applicable, unfasten the two screws fixing the cable clamp for the sub monitor and de-icer power cable, then pass the cables through the cable entrance.

Remove two screws to remove the cable clamp for the sub monitor and de-icer power cable.


Note: Dummy plugs are provided to insert into unused cable slots for waterproofing.
6. Pass the cables through their respective wiring clamps in the chassis from the cable entrance.
Note: Make sure to pass the cable through the specified wiring clamp.


REAR
7. Re-mount the transceiver unit then reconnect the connectors for the motor (J803, J804 and J808).
8. Attach the appropriate WAGO connectors (pre-attached) to the appropriate cables, and then connect the antenna and sub monitor cables to the RF-TB Board as shown in the following figure. For how to connect the WAGO connector, see "WAGO connector" on page 2-5. For pin arrangement, see the interconnection diagram at the back of this manual.
Note: Make sure to pass the cable through the specified wiring clamp.

- Destination of antenna cable

Power line: TB801 through the wiring clamps (A, two places).
LAN cable: J821 through the wiring clamps (B, two places).
Shield of power line: Screw on fixing plate (C)
Shield of LAN cable: Screw (D)


Note: For the antenna cable RW-9600/6895/4873, connect the crimp-on lug (that binds unused wires) together with the shield of the power line.

- Destination of sub monitor cable

Signal line: TB803 through the wiring clamp (A).
Coaxial cable: TB804 (B)
Shield of signal cable: Screw on fixing plate (C)

9. For DE-ICER INSTALLATION, connect the de-icer power cable to the de-icer board 03P9573 attached on the front cover. If the de-icer is not provided, go to step 10.


1) Remove four screws from the motor and disconnect connectors J875 and J876 to remove the motor.

2) Set a wiring clamp (supplied) at locations (B) and (C) shown in the following figure. Pass the de-icer power cable from cable entrance through the wiring clamps (A), (B) and (C) and pull it to the front side.

3) Pass the de-icer power cable through the cable band. Connect the cable to TB901 on the DE-ICER board (03P9573), using the supplied crimpon lugs.
4) Attach the motor and connectors removed at step 1).
5) Set the Voltage Setting switch according to the power source for the de-icer; 115 V or 230 V . The default setting is
 230 V.
6) Apply power to the de-icer then press and hold the TEST switch for about ten seconds. Check that the heater gets hot and then release the TEST switch.
7) Coat the gasket (all brims) of the intake with the supplied oil compound. Be sure to coat the gasket completely.

8) Set the front cover detached at step 1 to the Antenna Unit. Close the open heater and return it to its original position. Take care not to hit the heater elements on the chassis or radiator.
9) Fasten the base of the heater with two M5 screws and apply the adhesive (marine sealant) to the screw heads. Also, fasten the fixing shafts for the cover bolts with two M5 screws.

10. Position the cables so their armors lie beneath their respective cable clamps in the cable entrance. Fasten the cable clamps.


Cable clamp
11. Coat the hinge with the supplied adhesive (marine sealant) to waterproof the hinge then close the cable entrance cover. Fix the cable cover with four screws, then coat the screws with the supplied adhesive (marine sealant).

12. Reconnect the performance monitor connector (J807) to the rear cover.
13. Hold the rear cover at the lower part (near the intake), and the push it horizontally towards the chassis until the gasket between the front and rear covers is about 5 mm wide. Then close the rear cover with four bolts. The torque for the fixing bolts must be $10.0 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}$.
Note 1: After pushing the rear cover by hand, check that the gasket width is approx. 5 mm at three places (the top, middle, and
 bottom) of the gasket.
Note 2: For the de-icer, take care not to hit the heater elements on the chassis or radiator when the front cover is being attached or detached.

- To fix the heater elements, close the open heater to return it to its original position, then unfasten the fixing screws for the heater to adjust the position of the heater.
- If it is necessary to open the front cover after installing the de-icer kit, remove the de-icer power cable from the wiring clamp as shown in the following figure, then detach the cover slowly to prevent damage to the heater element.


FRONT

### 2.2.3 How to connect the cables (RSB-146)

1. Loosen four bolts from the rear cover to remove the rear cover. Note: If the performance monitor is installed, disconnect the XH connector on the rear cover.

2. Loosen four screws on the cable cover at the starboard side to open the cable cover. Unfasten two screws (from the left) on the cable clamp and loosen the rightmost screw to open the cable clamp, then remove the rubber packing on the left slot. The rubber packing may be discarded.

3. Pass the antenna cable on the left slot through the cable entrance into the chassis. If the sub monitor is connected, remove the dummy plug on the right slot and pass the sub monitor cable on the right slot as well. The dummy plug may be discarded.
4. Clamp on the armor of the cables with the cable clamp. The torque must be $4.1 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}$.

5. Connect the wires to the respective WAGO connectors (pre-attached) and the remount the WAGO connectors through the specified wiring clamps.
For how to connect the WAGO connector, see "WAGO connector" on page 2-5.
For pin arrangement, see the interconnection diagram at the back of this manual.
Note: Make sure to pass the cable through the specified wiring clamp.

## - Destination of antenna cable

<For RW-00135>
Power line: TB801 through the wiring clamps (A, B)
Shield of power line: Screw (C)

LAN cable: LAN connector through the wiring clamps (A, B)
Shield of LAN cable: Screw (D)

<For RW-9600>
Disconnect the connector between the BNC case and the converter, connect the coaxial cable to the BNC case. After connection, fasten the BNC case to the chassis (Tightening torque: $1.2 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}$ ).


Power line: TB801 through the wiring clamps (A, B, C). The unused lines should be bound together and connected to the screw (E).
Shield of power line: Screw (D)
Coaxial cable: BNC case through the wiring clamps (A, B)


- Destination of sub monitor cable

Signal line: TB802 through the wiring clamp (A)
Shield of signal line: Screw (B)
Coaxial cable: TB803 through the wiring clamp (A)

6. Close the cable cover, then coat the screws with the supplied adhesive (marine sealant). The torque must be 4.1 $N \cdot m$.

7. Hook the safety rope to the rope groove on the chassis, then attach the rear cover (Tightening torque: $21 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}$ ). Take care not to damage the cables when attaching the cover of the antenna unit.
Note: If the performance monitor is attached, connect the XH connector, removed at step 1, on the rear cover.

8. Fix the cables within approx. 300 mm from the cable cover with hose bands etc. (local supply) not to contact the cables to the chassis or a mast. If the cables contact the chassis or a mast, protect the cables with a vinyl tape etc.


## Wiring for de-icer cable

1. Loosen the six screws from the de-icer case to open the de-icer case cover.
Note: If it is difficult to open the de-icer case cover because of silicone on the screws of the chassis, remove the silicone.

2. Release the cable clamp and remove the dummy plug, which may be discarded, shown in the figure below. Attach the de-icer cable and clamp the armor with the cable clamp with two screws (Tightening torque: $4.1 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}$ ).

3. Remove the cover from the terminal board TB901 on the DE-ICER board inside the de-icer case. Connect the de-icer cable to TB901.

4. For $100-115 \mathrm{~V}$ power supply, set the voltage selection switch to 115 V (default setting: 230 V ). Turn on the power to the deicer then press the TEST switch about ten seconds. Check if the heater gets hot. Turn off the power to the deicer.
Note: To check the ship's mains, use a


DE-ICER board multitester to check the voltage at TB901 on the DE-ICER board (03P9573). Set the position of the voltage selection switch to 115 V or 230 V according to power source.
5. Attach the de-icer case cover (Tightening torque: $4.1 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}$ ). Coat the adhesive (marine sealant) to the six screw heads.
6. Coat the adhesive (marine sealant) to the screw on the chassis.


### 2.2.4 How to connect the cables (RSB-139)



1. Loosen 12 bolts from both covers to remove the covers.


Note 1: If the performance monitor is installed, the cable for the performance monitor is connected between the cover for the RF unit side and the RF-TB Board in the Antenna Unit. Open the cover slowly to prevent damage to the cable and connector.
Note 2: Both covers have the safety chains to prevent falling covers.

2. Disconnect the motor drive connectors ( $\mathrm{J} 917, \mathrm{~J} 918$ ) and the BP connector (J911) from the RF-TB Board. If the performance monitor is installed, disconnect the performance monitor connector (J916).

3. Unfasten the two bolts circled in the figure below to enable removal of the RF unit. Then, pull RF unit to remove it with the handle. To move the RF unit, use two handles on the RF unit.


Note: The magnetron in the transceiver module will demagnetize if it contacts ferrous material. When dismounting the transceiver module, lay it on its side or on top of non-ferrous material as shown in the figure to the right.

4. Unfasten the cable glands for the antenna and power cables on the rear side and remove the gasket, three flat washers and remove the protector of each entrance.

5. Slide the flat washers and gasket onto the cables as shown in the figure below.

6. Push the flat washer against the armor then sandwich in the armor between two flat washers.
7. Trim the armor so that it does not extend past the flat washers.
8. Pass the antenna and power cables through each cable entrance and attach the appropriate connectors to the appropriate cables. For how to connect the cables to WAGO connector, see "WAGO connector" on page 2-5. For pin arrangement, see the interconnection diagram at the back of this manual.
Note: A terminal opener is provided on the RF-TB Board.

## Motor power cable

1) Pass the motor power cable as follows:
2) Connect the wires of the motor power cable to the Terminal board TB901 on the front side through the appropriate wiring clamps, according to wiring sticker.


## Antenna cable

1) Pass the antenna cable as follows:
2) Connect the wires of the antenna cable to the appropriate WAGO connectors (pre-attached on the RF-TB board).
Coaxial cable: TB902 on the TNC Junction Box, passing over the slide rail.
Signal lines: TB801, TB802 and TB803, passing over the slide rail.
Shield lines: Wing bolt, passing under the slide rail.

3) Remove the TNC junction box from the RF unit and then connect the coaxial cable of the antenna cable to the BNC case.

TNC junction box

*: For 03CA00099 cable, do not fold the shield as shown in the figure to the right.

4) Re-mount the TNC junction box to the RF unit.
9. Apply the supplied adhesive (marine sealant) to the threads of the cable glands, and then fasten it tightly with the hook spanner.
Note: Use the wrench of the correct size referring to cable gland size below. If you do not have the hook spanner, contact your dealer.

- Gland for the antenna cable: $\phi 50$
- Gland for the motor cable: $\phi 42$

10. Re-mount the RF unit then reconnect the motor drive connectors (J917, J918) and the BP connector (J911) to the RF-TB Board, referring to step 2 on page 2-20.
Note: When mounting the RF unit, take care not to pinch the power cable with the RF unit. The power cable can be damaged.
11. If required, reconnect the performance monitor connector (J916).
12. Check that the gasket on both covers are seated properly, then close the covers. The torque for the fixing bolts must be $28.0 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}$.

### 2.3 Antenna Unit (X-band, TR-DOWN)

### 2.3.1 How to fabricate the cables

Three cables are connected to the Antenna Unit: the serial cable from the transceiver unit, waveguide, and de-icer power cable (option).

For how to connect the WAGO connector, see "WAGO connector" on page 2-5.

## TTYCYSLA-10 (for serial cable)

Clamp the armor with the cable clamp.


## DPYCY-1.5 (for the optional de-icer)

- Before beginning any work on the Antenna Unit, turn off the breaker for the de-icer at the mains switchboard. (Turning off the display unit has no effect.)
- The de-icer activates when the temperature becomes $0^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, and shuts down when the temperature reaches $5{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$.

Clamp the armor with the cable clamp.


## Flexible waveguide

The connector at the antenna side is pre-attached to the flexible waveguide. The bending radius shown below must be observed to prevent damage to the waveguide.

Bending radius $\rightarrow$ E-bend: 200 mm, H-bend: 400 mm

### 2.3.2 How to connect the cables (RSB-130)

1. Loosen four bolts from the rear cover to remove the rear cover. If the de-icer is already installed, loosen two bolts inside the antenna to remove the front cover.


For de-icer installation
Note 1: The cable for the performance monitor is connected between the rear cover and the RF-TB Board in the Antenna Unit. Open the cover slowly to prevent damage to the cable and connector.
Note 2: If the de-icer is to be installed, remove four M5 screws and spread open the right and left heater elements on the cover, then remove the front cover, being careful not to hit the elements on the radiator or chassis.

2. Disconnect the performance monitor connector (J807) from the RF-TB Board.

3. Unfasten four screws to open the cable entrance cover.


Note: The orientation of the cable entrance can be changed. See "How to change the orientation" on page 2-10.
4. Unfasten the two screws fixing the cable clamp for the serial cable, then pass the serial cable (TTYCYSLA-10) through the cable entrance.


If applicable, unfasten the two screws fixing the cable clamp for the de-icer power cable, then pass the cables through the cable entrance.


Note 1: The dummy plug is provided to insert into the unused cable slot. Insert the plug for waterproofing.
Note 2: The sub monitor cable is connected to the transceiver unit. See section 2.7.2.
5. Pass the serial cable through the cable entrance and wiring clamp.

Note: Make sure to pass the cable through the specified wiring clamp.

6. Attach the appropriate WAGO connectors (pre-attached) to the serial cable, and then connect the serial cable to the RF-TB Board as shown in the following figure. For how to connect the WAGO connector, see "WAGO connector" on page 2-5. For pin arrangement, see the interconnection diagram at the back of this manual. Note: Make sure to pass the cable through the specified wiring clamp.
Destination of serial cable
Serial line: TB802 (8-pin) and TB803 (16-pin)
Shield (drain wire): Screw (A)

7. For DE-ICER INSTALLATION, connect the de-icer power cable to the de-icer board 03P9573 attached on the front cover. If the de-icer is not provided, go to step 8.


1) Remove four screws from the motor and disconnect connectors J875 and J876 to remove the motor.

2) Set a wiring clamp (supplied) at locations (B) and (C) shown in the following figure. Pass the de-icer power cable from cable entrance through the wiring clamps (A), (B) and (C) and pull it to the front side.

3) Pass the de-icer power cable through the cable band. Connect the cable to TB901 on the DE-ICER board (03P9573), using the supplied crimpon lugs.
4) Attach the motor and connectors removed at step 1).
5) Set the Voltage Setting switch according to the power source for the de-icer; 115 V or 230 V . The default setting is
 230 V .
6) Apply power to the de-icer then press and hold the TEST switch for about ten seconds. Check that the heater gets hot and then release the TEST switch.
7) Set the front cover detached at step 1 to the Antenna Unit. Close the open heater and return it to its original position. Take care not to hit the heater elements on the chassis or radiator.
8) Fasten the base of the heater with two M5 screws and apply the adhesive (marine sealant) to the screw heads. Also, fasten the fixing shafts for the cover bolts with two M5 screws.

8. Position the cables so their armors lie beneath their respective cable clamps in the cable entrance. Fasten the cable clamps.

9. Coat the hinge with the supplied adhesive (marine sealant) to waterproof the hinge then close the cable entrance cover. Fix the cable cover with four screws, then coat the screws with the supplied adhesive (marine sealant).


Cable entrance cover
10. Reconnect the performance monitor connector (J807) to the RF-TB Board.
11. Connect the waveguide to the antenna with either an E-bend or H -bend waveguide. See the supplied instruction manual (C32-01903) in Antenna Unit for details.

1) Wipe the surface of the waveguide flange with a clean, dry cloth to remove any foreign material.
2) Grease the O-ring and set it in its groove on the Antenna Unit.
3) Evenly coat the waveguide flange for the Antenna Unit side with supplied adhesive (marine sealant).
Note: Apply an even coat of the supplied adhesive (marine sealant) to the waveguide flange. It should leak out slightly when the fixing bolts are tightened. Be sure no adhesive (marine sealant) contacts the choke groove and waveguide.

Flange
(Transceiver side)


Flange
(Antenna unit side)

4) Connect the waveguide flange and then fix with the bolt.
5) Wipe off the excess adhesive (marine sealant) from the flange.
12. Hold the rear cover at the lower part (near the intake), and the push it horizontally towards the chassis until the gasket between the front and rear covers is about 5 mm wide. Then close the rear cover with four bolts. The torque for the fixing bolts must be $10.0 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}$.
Note 1: After pushing the rear cover by hand, check that the gasket width is approx. 5 mm at three places (the top, middle, and
 bottom) of the gasket.
Note 2: For the de-icer, take care not to hit the heater elements on the chassis or radiator when the front cover is being attached or detached.

- To fix the heater elements, close the open heater to return it to its original position, then unfasten the fixing screws for the heater to adjust the position of the heater.
- If it is necessary to open the front cover after installing the de-icer kit, remove the de-icer power cable from the wiring clamp as shown in the following figure, then detach the cover slowly to prevent damage to the heater element.



### 2.4 Antenna Unit (S-band, TR-UP)

### 2.4.1 How to fabricate the cables

For how to connect the LAN modular plug, see "LAN cable" on page 2-6. For how to connect the WAGO connector, see "WAGO connector" on page 2-5.

RW-00135 (Antenna cable, RSB-129/131/133)


## RW-0013/03CA00099 (Antenna cable, RSB-144)



## RW-9600/6895/4873 (for retrofit)

To use the existing cable (RW-9600/6895/4873) for the retrofit, two optional kits are required. For the LAN Coaxial Converter, see section 2.10 "LAN Signal Converter" for details.

- LAN Signal Converter: Type: OP03-247-2 (for RSB-129)

Type: OP03-247-1 (for RSB-133)

- Retrofit Cable Kit: Type: OP03-255-1 (for RSB-129/133)

Note: The maximum antenna cable length is 100 m for RW-9600, 50 m for RW-6895/ 4873. If the existing antenna cable is longer than the above maximum length, replace the antenna cable with RW-00135.

For cable fabrications and wiring, see the installation manuals in the optional kits.
The unused power lines are tied up and attached to a crimp-on lug FV5.5-S4 (LF), supplied locally. Connect these unused lines to the ground terminal with the shield line. See the interconnection diagram at the back of this manual for details.

## RW-00136 (for a sub monitor, RSB-129/133)

Note: The maximum cable length is 50 m .


## DPYCY-1.5 (for the optional de-icer)

- Before beginning any work on the Antenna Unit, turn off the breaker for the de-icer at the mains switchboard. (Turning off the display unit has no effect.)
- The de-icer activates when the temperature becomes $0^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, and shuts down when the temperature reaches $5^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$.


TPYCY-2.5 (Motor power cable, RSB-144)


### 2.4.2 How to connect the cables (RSB-129/133)

Three cables are connected to the Antenna Unit: anttena, sub monitor* and de-icer* power cables (*: option). The procedure shows how to connect all cables. Disregard the descriptions for the optional equipment if not applicable.

Note: Apply the supplied adhesive (marine sealant) to the unused cable glands.


1. Loosen four bolts on the rear cover to remove the rear cover. If the de-icer is already installed, loosen also four bolts on the front cover to remove the front cover. If the lifting fixtures are still attached, they should be removed. For how to remove the lifting fixtures, see "How to hoist the Antenna Unit" on page 1-16.


Note 1: The cable for the performance monitor is connected between the rear cover and the RF-TB Board in the Antenna Unit. Open the cover slowly to prevent damage to the cable and connector.
Note 2: If the de-icer is to be installed, remove two M5 screws and spread open the right and left heater elements on the cover, then remove the front cover, being careful not to hit the elements on the radiator or chassis.

2. Disconnect the performance monitor connector (J807) and the motor drive connectors (J803, J804 and J808) from the RF-TB Board.
< Magnetron radars >

< Solid state radars >

3. Disconnect the coaxial cable and unfasten the four bolts as shown below. Then, remove the RF unit with the handle.


Ex) Magnetron radar


Note: For magnetron radars, lay the unit on its side or on top of non-ferrous material, to prevent demagnetization.
4. Unfasten the cable gland for the antenna cable, then remove the gasket, three flat washers, and protector.

5. Slide the cable gland, the gasket and three flat washers onto the cable.
6. Push the flat washer against the armor.
7. Trim the armor so that it does not extend past the flat washers.

8. Pass the antenna cable through the cable entrance.

If applicable, unfasten the appropriate cable glands and pass the sub monitor and de-icer power cables through the cable entrance. Pass the cables through their respective wiring clamp.
9. All other cables are connected to the RF unit and should be pulled out of the chassis after passing them through their respective cable entrances. The de-icer power cable is connected to the de-icer board as shown in step 13.
10. Apply the supplied adhesive (marine sealant) to the threads of the cable glands, and then fasten it tightly with the hook spanner.
Note: Use the wrench of the correct size referring to cable gland size below. If you do not have the hook spanner, contact your dealer.

- Gland for the antenna cable: $\phi 42$
- Gland for the sub monitor cable or de-icer cable: $\phi 34$

11. Re-mount the RF unit then reconnect the connectors for the motor (J803, J804 and J808), the four bolts and the coaxial cable (see step 3). The torque for fixing the coaxial cable must be $27.5 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}$.
12. Attach the appropriate WAGO connectors (pre-attached) to the appropriate cables, and then connect the antenna and sub monitor cables to the RF-TB Board shown in the following figure. For how to connect the WAGO connector, see "WAGO connector" on page 2-5. For pin arrangement, see the interconnection diagram at the back of this manual.
Note: Make sure to pass the cable through the specified wiring clamp.

## Magnetron radar

- Destination of Antenna cable:

Power line: TB801 through the wiring clamp (A)
LAN cable: J821 through the wiring clamps (B, two places)
Shield of power line: Screw (C)
Shield of LAN cable: Screw (D)


Note: For the antenna cable RW-9600/6895/4873, connect the crimp-on lug (that binds unused wires) together with the shield of the power line.

- Destination of sub monitor cable

Note: Remove (or Loosen) four bolts as shown in the following figure to remove the RF-TB Board from the RF unit.
Signal line: TB803 through the wiring clamp (A), see the figure for the "Destination of Antenna cable:"
Coaxial cable: TB804 (B)
Shield of signal line: Screw (C)


## Solid state radar

- Destination of Antenna cable:

Power line: TB801 through the wiring clamp (A)
LAN cable: J821 through the wiring clamps (A and B, two places)
Shield of power line: Screw (C)
Shield of LAN cable: Screw (D)


Note: For the antenna cable RW-9600/6895/4873, connect the crimp-on lug (that binds unused wires) together with the shield of the power line.

- Destination of sub monitor cable

Signal line: TB803 through the wiring clamp (A), see the figure for the "Destination of Antenna cable:"
Coaxial cable: TB804 (B)
Shield of signal line: Screw (C)

13. For DE-ICER INSTALLATION, connect the de-icer power cable the de-icer board 03P9573 attached on the front cover. If the de-icer is not provided, go to step 11.


1) Wrap the supplied spiral tube around the de-icer power cable, starting from the crimp-on lugs. Set a wiring clamp (supplied) at location (6) shown in the following figure. Pass the de-icer power cable through the wiring clamps (1) to (6) and it to the front side.

2) Pass the de-icer power cable through the cable band. Connect the cable to TB901 on the DE-ICER board (03P9573), using the supplied crimp-on lugs.
3) Set the Voltage Setting switch according to the power source for the de-icer; 115 V or 230 V . The default setting is 230 V .
4) Apply power to the de-icer then press and hold the TEST switch for about ten seconds. Check that the heater gets hot and then release the TEST switch.

5) Set the front cover detached at step 1 to the Antenna Unit. Close the open heater and return to its original position.Take care not to hit the heater elements on the chassis or radiator.
6) Fasten the two heater elements to the chassis with the four bolts removed at step 1 on page 2-33. Fasten the base of the heater with two bolts coated with the supplied adhesive (marine sealant). Fasten the installation materials to each of the cover bolts.


Note: If it is necessary to open the front cover after installing the DE-ICER kit, remove the de-icer power cable from the wiring clamp shown in the following figure then detach the cover slowly to prevent damage to the heater.

14. Reconnect the performance monitor connector (J807).
15. Check that the gasket on the front and rear cover is seated properly, then close the covers. The torque for the fixing bolts must be $28.0 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}$.
Note: For the de-icer specifications, take care not to hit the heater elements on the chassis or radiator. If the heater hits something, unfasten the fixing screws for the heater to adjust the position of the heater. Then fix the heater again.

### 2.4.3 How to connect the cables (RSB-144)



1. Remove 10 bolts from the cover, right side viewed from the cable entry side, to remove the cover.
Note: The safety rope is attached to this cover to prevent falling the cover.

2. Unfasten the cable glands for the antenna and power cables and remove the gasket, three flat washers and remove the gland cap of each entrance. The gland caps may be discarded.
3. Slide the flat washers and gasket onto the cables as shown in the figure below.

4. Pass the antenna and power cables through each cable glands and attach theappropriate connectors to the appropriate cables. For how to connect the cablesto WAGO connector, see "WAGO connector" on page 2-5. For pin arrangement,see the interconnection diagram at the back of this manual.
Note: For the antenna cable, pass the coaxial cable first, and then the signal cables through the cable gland not to bend the coaxial cable as possible.

## Antenna cable

Connect the wires of the antenna cable to the appropriate WAGO connectors(preattached on the RF-TB board), according to wiring stickers.


- Signal lines: TB801, TB802 and TB803, through the wire saddles (A), (B).


## © CAUTION

High voltage is present at the No. 1 pin of TB801. Miswiring at this pin can damage the antenna unit.

- Coaxial cable: TB902 on the TNC Junction Box, through the wire saddles (A), (B). Before connecting the coaxial cable, remove the TNC junction box. After connecting the coaxial cable referring to the figure shown below, re-mount the box to the RF unit.

- Shield lines: Wing bolt (C).


## Motor power cable

Connect the wires of the motor power cable to the Terminal board TB901, according to wiring sticker.

5. Apply the supplied adhesive (marine sealant) to the threads of the cable glands, and then fasten it tightly with the hook spanner.
Note: Use the wrench of the correct size referring to cable gland size below. If youdo not have the hook spanner, contact your dealer.

- Gland for the antenna cable: $\$ 50$
- Gland for the motor power cable: $\phi 42$

6. Check that the gasket on cover are seated properly, then close the cover. The torque for the fixing bolts must be $15.0 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}$.
7. Seal the cable glands for the power cable with putty.

### 2.5 Antenna Unit (S-band, TR-DOWN)

### 2.5.1 How to fabricate the cables

For how to connect the WAGO connector, see "WAGO connector" on page 2-5.
TTYCYSLA-10 (for serial cable)


## DPYCY-1.5 (for the optional de-icer)

- Before beginning any work on the Antenna Unit, turn off the breaker for the de-icer at the mains switchboard. (Turning off the display unit has no effect.)
- The de-icer activates when the temperature becomes $0^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, and shuts down when the temperature reaches $5{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$.

Wrap the spiral tubing near the crimp-on lugs.


## Microwave coaxial cable

See the supplied instruction manual (C32-01904) in Antenna Unit for details.

### 2.5.2 How to connect the cables (RSB-131)

Three cables are connected to the Antenna Unit: serial cable from the transceiver unit, microwave coaxial cable and de-icer power cable (option). The procedure shows how to connect all cables. Disregard the descriptions for the optional equipment if not applicable.

Note: Apply the supplied adhesive (marine sealant) to the unused cable glands.


1. Loosen four bolts on the rear cover to remove the rear cover. If the de-icer is already installed, loosen also four bolts on the front cover to remove the front cover. If the lifting fixtures are still attached, they should be removed. For how to remove the lifting fixtures, see "How to hoist the Antenna Unit" on page 1-16.



REAR


For de-icer installation

Note 1: The cable for the performance monitor is connected between the rear cover and the RF-TB Board in the Antenna Unit. Open the cover slowly to prevent damage to the cable and connector.
Note 2: If the de-icer is to be installed, remove two M5 screws and spread open the right and left heater elements on the cover, then remove the front cover, being careful not to hit the elements on the radiator or chassis.

2. Disconnect the performance monitor connector (J807) from the RF-TB Board.

3. Unfasten the cable gland for the serial cable (TTYCSLA-10) and remove the gasket and three flat washers and remove the protector.

4. Slide the cable gland, the gasket and three flat washers onto the cable.
 the flat washers.
7. Pass the serial cable through the cable entrance.

If applicable, unfasten the appropriate cable gland and pass the de-icer power cable through the cable entrance. Pass the cable through appropriate wiring clamp.
8. Apply the supplied adhesive (marine sealant) to the threads of the cable glands, and then fasten it tightly with the hook spanner.
Note: Use the wrench of the correct size referring to cable gland size below. If you do not have the hook spanner, contact your dealer.

- Gland for the antenna cable: $\phi 42$
- Gland for the sub monitor cable or de-icer cable: $\phi 34$

9. Attach the appropriate WAGO connectors to the serial cable, and then connect the serial cable to the RF-TB Board as shown in the following figure. For how to connect the WAGO connector, see "WAGO connector" on page 2-5. For pin arrangement, see the interconnection diagram at the back of this manual.
Note: Make sure to pass the cable through the specified wiring clamp.

- Destination of serial cable:

Serial line: TB802 (8-pin) and TB803 (16-pin) through the wiring clamp (A)

Shield of serial line: Screw (C)

10. For DE-ICER INSTALLATION, connect the de-icer power cable the de-icer board 03 P 9573 attached on the front cover. If the de-icer is not provided, go to step 11.


1) Unfasten two bolts to remove the RF-TB assembly, then pass the de-icer power cable through the cable entrance.

2) Wrap the supplied spiral tube around the de-icer power cable, starting from the crimp-on lugs. Set a wiring clamp (supplied) at location (5) shown in the following figure. Pass the de-icer power cable through the wiring clamps (1) to (5) and it to the front side.

3) Pass the de-icer power cable through the cable band. Connect the cable to TB901 on the DE-ICER board (03P9573), using the supplied crimp-on lugs.
4) Set the Voltage Setting switch according to the power source for the de-icer; 115 V or 230 V . The default setting is 230 V .
5) Apply power to the de-icer then press and hold the TEST switch for about ten seconds. Check that the heater gets hot and then release the TEST switch.

6) Set the front cover detached at step 1 to the Antenna Unit. Close the open heater and return to its original position. Take care not to hit the heater elements on the chassis or radiator.
7) Fasten the two heater elements to the chassis with the four bolts removed at step 1 on page 2-42). Fasten the base of the heater with two bolts coated with the supplied adhesive (marine sealant). Fasten the installation materials to each of the cover bolts.


Note: If it is necessary to open the front cover after installing the DE-ICER kit, remove the de-icer power cable from the wiring clamp shown in the following figure then detach the cover slowly to prevent damage to the heater.

11. Coat the O-ring in the gland for the microwave coaxial cable with silicon grease.
12. Coat the mating surface between the coaxial connector of the cable and the waveguide flange on the Antenna Unit with the supplied waterproofing compound.
Note: Do not coat the O-ring with the waterproofing compound.
13. Fasten the coaxial connector to the waveguide flange with three sets of $\mathrm{M} 6 \times 20$ hex bolts, M6 spring washers and M6 nuts.

14. Tape the cable with two or more turns of self-bonding tape then wrap with PVC tape.

15. Secure the cable with fixing bands (supplied) or the optional cable clamping fixture (Type: 03-011-3228) to the mast and to the wheelhouse structure. For the optional through-deck cable gland, see the outline drawing at the back of this manual.

16. Reconnect the performance monitor connector (J807).
17. Check that the gasket on the front and rear cover is seated properly, then close the covers. The torque for the fixing bolts must be $28.0 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}$.
Note: For the de-icer specifications, take care not to hit the heater elements on the chassis or radiator. If the heater hits something, unfasten the fixing screws for the heater to adjust the position of the heater. Then fix the heater again.

### 2.6 Power Supply Unit

### 2.6.1 How to fabricate cables

For locations of cables and cores, see the sticker on the reverse side of the top cover. (All dimensions in millimeters)

For how to connect the LAN modular plug, see "LAN cable" on page 2-6. For how to connect the WAGO connector, see "WAGO connector" on page 2-5.

## RW-0013/RW-0030/03CA00099 (for Antenna cable)


<RW-0030>


TPYCY-2.5 (for Motor power cable)


## DPYC-2.5 cable (for Power)

Clamp the sheath with the cable clamp.


## RW-00339 (for Processor Unit)

The end of the cable RW-00339 which connects to the Power Supply Unit is prefabricated. Clamp the cable at the outer shield which is wrapped on the outer sheath.

## RW-4864/00136 (for sub monitor)

The ends of the sub monitor cable are prefabricated. Clamp the cable at the outer shield.

### 2.6.2 How to connect cables inside the Power Supply Unit

Connect the ground wire between the ground terminal on the chassis and the ship's earth.

Note 1: If the Processor Unit is turned on, turn it off before wiring of the Power Supply Unit.
Note 2: Turn the main switch of the Processor Unit off before turning the Power Supply Unit off.


## How to open/close the top cover

Unfasten five screws ( $\mathrm{M} 4 \times 8$ ) to open the top cover from the Processor Unit.

After the appropriate cable connections are completed, fasten five screws to close the top cover.


## Cable entrance

There are two layers at the cable entrance on the front side of the Power Supply Unit, upper and lower entrances. Remove the six M4 screws of total to set the cables on the cable entrances.


Cable entrance


The lane for each cable is as shown below, referring to the Wiring Label attached on the reverse side of the top cover.


## Connection of Antenna cable

1. Connect the lines of the cable to the appropriate WAGO connectors (TB701, TB702 and TB703), referring to the interconnection diagram at the back of this manual.
2. Set the antenna cable on the upper cable entrance as follows, then fasten the shield part of the antenna cable with the cable clamp. For the clamp position, see page 2-6 for FAR-2258 and page 2-31 for FAR-2268DS.
Note: For the antenna cable 03CA00099, remove the shim plate from the cable entrance before passing the cable.

3. Connect each line of the cable to the appropriate connectors on 03P9668 board.

- Serial lines: TB701, TB702 and TB703, through the wiring clamp (A)
- Shield line: Screw (C)
- Coaxial cable: J716 through the wiring clamp (D). Then clamp the shield part of the coaxial cable with the cable clamp (E).



## Connection of Motor power cable (From Antenna Unit)

1. Connect the lines of the cable to the appropriate WAGO connectors (TB713), referring to the interconnection diagram at the back of this manual.
2. Set the motor power cable on the upper cable entrance, and fasten the armor part of the antenna cable with the cable clamp. For the clamp position, see "TPYCY-2.5 (for Motor power cable)" on page 2-47.
3. Connect the lines of the Motor power
 cable as follows:

- Serial lines: TB713. Clamp the armor part of the cable with the cable clamp. Note: Twist the motor power cable once to handle extra length.



## Connection of Power cable

1. Loosen four screws on the front plate, then unfasten two screws on the cable clamp to set the power cable.

2. Set the power cable on the cable entrance, and fasten the sheath part of the power cable with the cable clamp. For the clamp position, see "DPYC-2.5 cable (for Power)" on page 2-48.
3. Remove the plastic cover on TB1 to pass the power cable.
4. Connect the cable to TB1 with the pre-attached crimp-on lugs, referring to the wiring label near TB1.

5. Remount the plastic cover and the front cover, then clamp the power cable on the sheath.

## Connection of cable for Processor Unit

1. Connect the lines of the cable to the appropriate WAGO connectors (TB704), referring to the interconnection diagram at the back of this manual.
2. Set the cable for Processor Unit on the upper cable entrance as shown below, and fasten the armor part of the cable with the cable clamp.

3. Connect the lines of the cable for Processor Unit as shown below through the wiring clamp (B).

- Serial lines: TB704
- Shield line: Screw (A)
- LAN cable: J503



## Connection of cable for Control Unit

1. Connect the lines of the cable to the appropriate WAGO connectors (TB711 and TB712), referring to the interconnection diagram at the back of this manual.
2. Set the heat shrinkable part of the cable for Control Unit on the appropriate lane on the lower cable entrance, as shown below. Fasten the copper part of the cable with the cable clamp.

3. Connect the cable for Control Unit to the connectors (TB711 and TB712) through the appropriate wiring clamps (A) and (B).


## Connection of cable for sub monitor

Up to four cables (RW-00136, RW4864) can be uses as sub monitor cables. Set their cables on the specified cable entrance as shown in the figure to the right.

Sub monitor cable (RW-4864/00136)


1. Set the shield part of the sub monitor cables on the appropriate lanes on the upper/lower cable entrances as shown below. Fasten the shield part of the cable with the cable clamp.
2. Connect the sub monitor cables to the connectors. The cable for input signal of an external radar should be connected to the connector J710.

- RW-4864 on the upper entrances: max. two lines through the wiring clamps (A) and (B) to two of connectors J708, J709, J710 or J717. See the dashed lines in the figure below.
- RW-4864 on the lower entrances: max. two lines through the wiring clamps (B) to (E) to two of connectors J708, J709, J710 or J717. See the solid lines in the figure below.
- RW-00136 on the upper entrances: max. two lines through the wiring clamps (C) to (E) to two of connectors J708, or J710.

For RW-4864 cable


For RW-00136 cable (from upper entrance)

*: For cable for "input" signal of an external radar, connect to J710.

### 2.7 Transceiver Unit

The TR-DOWN radar requires the transceiver unit as follows:

- Transceiver Unit RTR-108 for X-band radar (FAR-2328W)
- Transceiver Unit RTR-109 for S-band radar (FAR-2338SW)


### 2.7.1 How to fabricate the cables

For how to connect the LAN modular plug, see "LAN cable" on page 2-6. For how to connect the WAGO connector, see "WAGO connector" on page 2-5.

## TTYCYSLA-10 (for serial cable)

Clamp the armor with the cable clamp.



## S03-92-15/30/40/50 (RW-00136 + connector, for a sub monitor)

Note: The maximum cable length is 50 m .
Clamp the armor with the cable clamp.


### 2.7.2 How to connect the cables from X-band radar antenna

## Antenna cable, serial cable, sub monitor cable

1. Loosen eight bolts then remove the cover of the unit.
2. Unfasten three bolts from the cable clamp. Lay the cables in respective cable slots so their armors rest in the slots.

3. Attach the appropriate WAGO connectors (pre-attached) to the appropriate cables, and then connect the antenna, sub monitor and serial cables to the RF-TB Board shown in the following figure. For how to connect the WAGO connector, see "WAGO connector" on page 2-5. For pin arrangement, see the interconnection diagram at the back of this manual.
Note 1: Make sure to pass the cable through the specified wiring clamp.
Note 2: A terminal opener is provided on the RF-TB Board.

- Destination of Antenna cable

Power line: TB801 through the wiring clamp (A).
LAN cable: J821 through the wiring clamps (A and B, three places.)
Shield of power line: Screw (C)
Shield of LAN cable: Screw (D)


- Destination of cable for the sub monitor

Signal line: TB803 through the wiring clamp (A).
Coaxial cable: TB804
Shield of signal cable: Screw on fixing plate (C)


- Destination of Serial cable from the Antenna Unit

Serial cable: TB802 and TB803 through the wiring clamp (A).
Shield of serial cable: Screw on fixing plate (C)

4. Bind all cables with cable ties supplied locally (two places).

5. Check that armor of cables are lying in their respective cable slots then fasten the cable clamp.

## Flexible waveguide (FR-9)

The RF interconnection between the Antenna Unit and the transceiver can be made with a flexible waveguide (FR-9). If the rectangular waveguide is used, observe the following installation guidelines.

- Correctly installed waveguide runs ensure the most efficient transmission of electrical energy at high frequencies. Electrical losses, however, occur in the waveguide runs. To minimize them the following factors are of great importance: minimum length, airtightness and electrical continuity.
- Another consideration required is that of frequency disturbance. The transmitting valve, a magnetron, is the primary oscillator in the radar. This is different from the oscillation system at lower frequencies in which conventional radio valves are used. In the latter case, the primary oscillator is always protected from the effects of load impedance by a buffer stage so that frequency and waveform are left unobstructed. With a waveguide and magnetron, however, mismatch of impedance causes "frequency pulling." For this reason, the number of possible mismatches in a waveguide run, i.e., joins and bends, must be kept minimum.
- Each pair of flanges should be coupled with one O-ring, four bolts and spring washers and the choke flange must be in the upper position. The bolts and O-ring must be greased before insertion to facilitate removal if required at a later date.
- The transceiver unit output flange is a plain type and the Antenna Unit output flange is a choke type, and it is important to maintain this relationship throughout the waveguide run.

- After installation of the waveguide is completed, the coupling portions must be sealed by using the supplied adhesive (marine sealant).
- In a very short time the surface of the waveguide becomes green with verdigris. Therefore, paint both the surface of the waveguide and flanges to avoid corrosion and water penetration. Paint must not be allowed to reach the inner surface of the waveguide or the mating surface of any flange.


### 2.7.3 How to connect the cables from S-band radar antenna

## Antenna cable, serial cable, sub monitor

1. Loosen eight bolts then remove the cover of the unit.
2. Unfasten three bolts from the cable clamp. Lay the cables in their cable slots so their armors rest in the slots.


Loosen eight bolts.


Remove three bolts.
3. Attach the appropriate WAGO connectors (pre-attached) to the appropriate cables, and then connect the antenna, sub monitor and serial cables to the RF-TB Board shown in the following figure. For how to connect the WAGO connector, see "WAGO connector" on page 2-5. For pin arrangement, see the interconnection diagram at the back of this manual.
Note 1: Make sure to pass the cable through the specified wiring clamp.
Note 2: A terminal opener is provided on the RF-TB Board.

- Destination of Antenna cable

Power line: TB801 through the wiring clamp (A).
LAN cable: J821 through the wiring clamp (A)
Shield of power line: Screw (C)
Shield of LAN cable: Screw (D)


- Destination of sub monitor cable

Signal line: TB803 through the wiring clamp (A), see the figure for the "Destination of Antenna cable:"
Coaxial cable: TB804 (B)
Shield of signal line: Screw (C)


- Destination of Serial cable from the Antenna Unit

Serial cable: TB802 and TB803 through the wiring clamp (A).
Shield of serial cable: Screw on fixing plate (D)

4. Bind all cables with cable ties supplied locally (two places).

5. Check that armor of cables are lying in their respective cable slots then fasten the cable clamp.

## Microwave coaxial plug

Attach the microwave coaxial plug to the coaxial cable. See the applicable FURUNO technical information for the procedure. Attach the coaxial cable assembly to the transceiver unit as follows:

1. Unfasten four bolts $(\mathrm{M} 6 \times 10)$ to remove the dust cover from the output WG adapter.
2. Fasten eight bolts (removed at step 1) to attach the flange to the transceiver unit.
3. Attach the coaxial cable to the converter of the flange.

[^1]
### 2.8 Processor Unit

### 2.8.1 How to fabricate cables

For locations of cables and cores, see the sticker on the reverse side of the top cover. (All dimensions in millimeters)

For how to connect the LAN modular plug, see "LAN cable" on page 2-6. For how to connect the WAGO connector, see "WAGO connector" on page 2-5.

## RW-00135/RW-00339 (for Antenna cable)

Note: For the 1.5 m of RW-00339 cable (for FAR-2258/2268DS radar), fabrication is not required.


## RW-9600/6895/4873 (for retrofit or foremast installation)

The existing cable can be used for the following cases. In these cases, the optional LAN Signal Converter is required. See section 2.10 "LAN Signal Converter" for details.

- Cable extension for foremast installation (For X-band of FAR- $2 \times 18 / 2 \times 28$ radars, TRUP radar only)
- Retrofit (For X-band/S-band of FAR- $2 \times 18 / 2 \times 28 / 2 \times 38$ S radars, TR-UP radar only)

Note: The maximum antenna cable length is 100 m for RW-9600, 50 m for RW-6895/ 4873. If the existing antenna cable is longer than the above maximum length, replace the antenna cable with RW-00135.

The unused power lines are tied up and attached to a crimp-on lug FV5.5-S4 (LF), supplied locally. Connect these unused lines to the ground terminal with the shield line. See the interconnection diagram at the back of this manual for details.


## DPYC-2.5/6 cable (for Power)

Clamp the sheath with the cable clamp. For the supplied crimp-on lugs, use FV2-4 for AC power cable, FV5.5-4 for DC power cable.


## TTYCSLA series cable (for serial)



### 2.8.2 How to connect cables inside the Processor Unit

Connect the ground wire between the ground terminal on the chassis and the ship's earth.

## How to open/close the top cover



Unfasten six screws (M4×8) to open the top cover from the Processor Unit.

After the appropriate cable connections are completed, fasten six screws to close the top cover.


## Connection of Antenna cable

For existing antenna cable, see section 2.10 "LAN Signal Converter".

1. Remove the spacers to pass the antenna cable on the upper plate.

2. Fasten the cable to the post part of the plate with a cable tie (local supply). Connect the inner/outer shields and the extra wires of the existing cable to the ground terminal.
Note: Be sure the vinyl sheath of the cables is on the post.
3. Pass the cable to connect the WAGO connector on the TB Board 03P9648 through the wiring clamps as shown below. Connect the shield for LAN cable to the ground terminal near the LAN connector.

For RW-00135/00339 cable


For retrofit cable


## Connection of Power cable

1. Unfasten two screws to open the power cable cover.
2. Remove the plastic cover and cable clamp to pass the power cable.
3. Connect the cable to the terminal with the pre-attached crimp-on lugs. Clamp the power cable on the sheath.
Note: For DC power specifications, the Processor Unit does not have the main switch. Connect each polarity ( $1:+, 2:-)$ of the cable correctly to the terminal board.

4. Remount the plastic cover and the power cable cover.

## Connection of cables for serial, contact signal lines and sub monitors of ECDIS

1. Unfasten the four bolts dashed circled below to remove the upper plate of the cable clamp.

2. Remove the spacers to pass the appropriate cables on the upper and lower plates. The recommended cable entrances are shown as below.

3. Fasten the cables to the post part of the plates with cable ties (local supply). Note: Be sure the vinyl sheath on the post.


Serial cable
Upper plate


Lower plate
4. Pass the cables to the TB board 03P9648 and 03P9562 through the wiring clamps (A, B and C) in the figure shown right.
For the cables on the upper plate, use wiring clamps ( A and B ).
For the cables on the lower plate, use wiring clamps (A, B and C).
5. Connect the connectors to the TB Board. referring to the interconnection diagram.


J508
Connect cable for USB mouse or USB keypad (local supply, max. 5 m ).
Note: Do not connect a USB device other than mouse.

6. Connect the ground wires of cables to the near ground terminals on the plates.

## Connection of cables for Control Unit

1. Unfasten the four bolts, indicated with dashed circles below, to remove the upper plate of the cable clamp.

2. Remove the appropriate spacer to pass the cable for Control Unit on the lower plate. The recommended cable entrance is shown as below.

3. Fasten the cable to the post part of the plate with a cable tie (local supply).
Note: Be sure the vinyl sheath on the post.

4. Pass the cables to the TB board 03P9648 and clamp the shield of the cable with the cable clamp (A) shown in the following figure. Then, connect to J611 and J612.


## Connection of cable of LAN, Monitor Unit, VDR

Connect the cables of Intelligent HUB (HUB-3000) and Switching HUB (HUB-100) to the LAN ports in front of the Processor Unit.

Connect the cables of Monitor unit or VDR to the DVI ports at the front of the Processor Unit.


For VDR connection, the RGB signal can be output with using the optional DVI-BNC cable kit OP03-252 (Code No.: 001-496-900).

1. Attach the five connectors of the Cable Assembly (supplied) to the fixing plate (supplied) with cable ties as below.
2. Establish the ground system on the fixing plate.
3. Fix the cable assembly to the appropriate location with two screw (M5). The location must be within 200 cm of the Processor Unit.
4. Connect the VDR cables to the connectors of the cable assembly.


## Fastening of USB connector (for C-type radars)

The USB connector of the RP board should be fastened as shown in the figure to the right. Use three cable ties (local supply) to secure the connector of the USB cable to the upper cable entrance of the Processor Unit.

If there is no extra space on the cable entrance of the Processor Unit and you can not secure the cable connector, pass the USB cable next to the thin-


Connector of USB cable nest cable (cable entrance with the most room to spare), then pull the USB connector towards the front of the Processor Unit. Place the USB cable beneath the other cables to prevent water intrusion into the USB cable. Secure the USB cable to the neighboring cable with the supplied cable ties.


### 2.9 Monitor Unit

For the wiring of the monitor unit, see the operator's manual supplied with the monitor unit.

## Mounting considerations

- Standard type
- Connect the radar main monitor to the DVI1.
- Connect the sub radar monitor to the DVI2.
- VDR connection

To connect a VDR, it is necessary to output data in analog format. To connect a VDR to the DVI-I port, use the optional DVI-BNCX5+GND-L2.0 cable to output the

RGB signal from the DVI-I. See the operator's manual supplied with the VDR. Adjustment of the output is necessary.

## Menu Setting

The [INSTALLATION SETTING] menu appears only when the power is turned on for the first time after installation of the monitor unit.


Adjust the settings referring to the following table.

| EXT BRILL <br> CTRL | COLOR <br> CALIBRATION | KEY <br> LOCK | DVI PWR <br> SYNC* $^{*}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| DVI | OFF | ON | ON |

*: [DVI PWR SYNC] is the slide switch at the bottom rear of the monitor unit. Confirm that this switch is set to [ON] (default setting). See Slide switch below for details.

## Slide switch

Set the slide switch to "ON" (default setting). This setting automatically powers the monitor unit on or off according to the DVI signal input. The power switch of the monitor unit is inoperative.

Note: The OFF position provides control of the monitor unit power with the power switch of the monitor unit.


## How to open the [INSTALLATION SETTING] menu

Turn off the monitor unit. While you hold the DISP key, press the BRILL key to turn on the monitor unit. Keep the DISP key pressed until the [INSTALLATION SETTING] menu appears.

Note: When the [DVI PWR SYNC] slide switch is ON, turn on the connected external equipment while you press the DISP key to turn on the monitor unit.

### 2.10 LAN Signal Converter

The LAN Signal Converter allows the use of existing antenna cable RW-9600/6895/ 4873 for TR-UP radar.

If the LAN Signal Converter is not attached in the antenna and Processor Units, the LAN Signal Converter Kit (optional supply) is required.

For X-band radar only, you can select a specification with the LAN Signal Converter pre-installed at the factory.

LAN Signal Converter Kit (option)

| Radar | Antenna <br> unit type | Option kit | Code No. |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| X-band magnetron radar | RSB-128 | OP03-247-3 | $001-496-580$ |
|  | RSB-146 | OP03-247-5 | $001-631-850$ |
| X-band solid state radar | RSB-128 | OP03-247-4 | $001-568-890$ |
| S-band magnetron radar | RSB-129 | OP03-247-2 | $001-496-570$ |
| S-band solid state radar | RSB-133 | OP03-247-1 | $001-496-560$ |

### 2.10.1 Application overview

The LAN Signal Converter has two applications.
Application 1: Use with existing antenna cable (retrofit)


Method 1: Using existing antenna cable (RW-9600/6895/4873)
Note: Use with existing antenna cable (RW-9600/6895/4873) in case of retrofit. The maximum length of the antenna cable is 100 m for RW-9600, 50 m For RW-6895/ 4873.

## Application 2: Foremast installation (for X-band radar only)

Foremast installation, where the distance between the Antenna Unit and the Processor Unit is more than 100 m (max. 460 m ). In this case, two Junction Boxes RJB-001 are required (for antenna and Processor Units). See section 2.11 and the interconnection diagram for connections in the junction box.

The Cable Extension Kit (Type: OP03-224-3, Code No.: 001-254-410), comprised of two junctions boxes, one LAN Signal Converters and necessary hardware, is available as an optional extra.

Note: Only the RW-9600 cable can be used for foremast installation. The RW-6895/ 4873 cables are not available.


Method 2: Using antenna cable RW-9600

### 2.10.2 Wiring in the Antenna Unit with LAN Signal Converter pre-installed (X-band radar only)

Note: If the Antenna Unit does not included the LAN Signal Converter, the converter kit (available as an optional extra) is required. See "LAN Signal Converter Kit (option)" on page 2-68.
Dismount the transceiver unit in the Antenna Unit. See section 2.2.2, for details.

1. Unfasten the coaxial cable from the converter in the Antenna Unit, then unfasten two screws to detach the BNC case from the antenna unit.


Rear view
2. Loosen two screws on the BNC case. Attach the coaxial cable from the Antenna Unit then close the case.

3. Fasten the BNC case to the original position in the Antenna Unit with original two screws, referring to step 1.
4. Mount the transceiver unit to the Antenna Unit.
5. Re-connect the coaxial cable (disconnected at step 1).

### 2.10.3 Wiring in the Processor Unit installed the LAN Signal Converter already (X-band radar only)

1. Disconnect the connection $(A)$ between the converter and BNC case. Unfasten two screws (B) on the BNC case assembly to remove the BNC case assembly from the Processor Unit.

2. Loosen two screws on the BNC case. Attach the coaxial cable from the Antenna Unit.

3. Loosen the screws (C) on the BNC case assembly, then attach the BNC case assembly to the original position in the Processor Unit.


BNC case assembly
4. After attaching, adjust the position of the BNC case, then fasten the two loose screws (C) tightly.

### 2.10.4 How to check the installation

Observe the LEDs on the converter to check for proper operation and troubleshooting.


| LED | State | Meaning |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| PWR | OFF | Power OFF |
|  | Lighting green | Power ON |
|  | Flashing orange | Test mode |


| LED | State | Meaning |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| LAN | OFF | Link down |
|  | Lighting green | 100 M link up |
|  | Flashing green | 100 M active |
|  | Lighting orange | 10 M link up |
|  | Flashing orange | 10 M active |
| Coax/PLC | OFF | Link down |
|  | Lighting green | Link up |
|  | Lighting green | Master mode |
|  | Lighting orange | Slave mode |

Note: The TEST button is for factory use. Do not operate the button.

### 2.11 Junction Box (option)

For X-band radars, the Junction boxes are required when the distance between the Antenna Unit and Processor Unit is greater than 100 meters (max. 460 meters); for example, the Antenna Unit is installed on the foremast. Use signal cable RW-9600 ( $\times 2$ ), power cable DPYCY-6 ( $\times 3$ ), and coaxial cable RG-12/ UY $(\times 3)$.

Pass each cable through its cable gland as shown to the right.


### 2.12 Intelligent HUB (option)

Secure the LAN cables to the cable clamps on the HUB-3000 with cable ties (supplied).


Attach the supplied LAN caps to unused connector holes to comply with waterproofing standard IPX2.


### 2.13 VDR Connection

The Processor Unit has the DVI-I port or the LAN port for connection of a VDR.

### 2.13.1 DVI-I (Analog RGB) port connection

- Use the optional RGB cable (DVI-BNCX5+GND-L2.0) to connect the VDR.
- The DVI-D port and DVI-I port have their own circuits. This prevents interruption of the radar picture shown on the main monitor connected to the DVI-D port, if a fault condition occurs at the DVI-I port.
- The Processor Unit continuously outputs video signals from its DVI-D and DVI-I ports. The operator cannot stop the output.


### 2.13.2 LAN2 port connection

- Connect a VDR complied to IEC-61162-450 standards to the LAN2 port.
- If the [VDR LAN OUTPUT] setting is set to [ON], the screenshot (JPEG-format) is output every 15 seconds through LAN2 port. See "[VDR LAN OUTPUT]"on page 324.
- The output image at the same resolution as the DVI-D port.
- The LAN2 port and DVI-D port have their own circuits. This prevents interruption of DVI-D port, if a fault condition occurs at the LAN2 port.


## 3. ADJUSTMENTS

Note: After completing the settings and adjustments, copy the setting data to a SDcard* (USB flash memory* for C-type radars), referring to the Operator's Manual. This will allow easy restoration of setting data after the MAIN Board is replaced, etc.
*: The SD card slot is in front of the Processor Unit, and the USB flash memory slot is connected to the RP board 03P9657.

At the first start-up after installation, turn on the Processor Unit with the main switch. Open the protected menus to adjust the radar. Follow the procedures in this chapter to complete the adjustment.
**: For DC power specifications, the Processor Unit does not have the main switch. To power on the Processor Unit for DC power specifications, turn on the ship's Mains.

For FAR-2258/2268DS radars, turn on the Power Supply Unit also with the main switch.

Note: Turn the main switch of the Processor Unit off before turning the Power Supply Unit off. Further, both units should also be turned off at the ship's main switchboard.


## RCU-015/016



## RCU-031



## How to Use the Menu

1. Press the Power key to turn on the unit.
2. Press the MENU key or click the [MENU] box to open the main menu.
The [RADAR INSTALLATION] menu does not appear when the unit is first turned on. It appears on the main menu after displaying it by following the procedures on the section 3.1 and is displayed until the unit is turned off.
3. Operate the track ball or the mouse wheel to select a menu item then click the left button.

## MAIN MENU

| 1 ECHO |
| :--- |
| 2 MARKS•CHARTS |
| 3 NAV TOOLS |
| 4 ALERTS |
| 5 TT•AIS |
| 6 FILES |
| 78 INFORMATION BOX |
| 8 NAV LINE-WPT |
| 9 INITIAL SETTINGS |

4. Operate the track ball or the mouse wheel to select a menu option then click the left button. To return to above layer, select [BACK] then click the left button or right button.
5. If the menu option requires entry of numeric data, rotate the mouse wheel to set the value, then click the left button.
6. Close the menu by pressing the MENU key once or click the right button few times.

### 3.1 Radar Installation Menu

The [RADAR INSTALLATION] menu has various items through two pages for adjustment of the radar. To show this menu;

For RCU-014/031: Press and hold the HL OFF key, then press the MENU key five times.

For RCU-015/016: Put the cursor on the [MENU] box. Press and hold the F1 key, then right-click five times.


## Tuning initialization

Tuning initialization is required before setting up the radar.
Open the main menu then select $[\mathrm{ECHO}] \rightarrow$ [TUNING INITIALIZE] to start initialization. "TUNE INIT" appears on the top of the display during the initialization.

After tuning is completed, right-click twice to close the menu.

Note 1: In STBY, this menu is not available.
Note 2: For solid-state device radar, this
 menu is invalid.

### 3.2 How to Align the Heading

You have mounted the Antenna Unit facing straight ahead in the direction of the bow. Therefore, a small but conspicuous target dead ahead visually must appear on the heading line (zero degrees).



Picture appears deviated counterclockwise.

In practice, you will probably observe some small bearing error on the display because of the difficulty in achieving accurate initial positioning of the Antenna Unit. The following adjustment will compensate for this error.

1. Select a stationary target echo at a range between 0.125 and 0.25 NM , preferably near the heading line.
2. Operate the EBL control to bisect the target echo.
3. Read the target bearing.
4. Measure the bearing of the stationary target on a navigation chart and calculate the difference between the actual bearing and apparent bearing on the radar screen.
5. Show the [RADAR INSTALLATION] menu.
6. Select [ECHO ADJUSTMENT] followed by [HD ALIGN].
7. Key in the bearing difference. The setting range is $0^{\circ}$ to $359.9^{\circ}$ (default: $000.0^{\circ}$ ).
8. Confirm that the target echo is displayed at the correct bearing on the screen.

### 3.3 How to Adjust the Sweep Timing

Sweep timing differs with respect to the length of the signal cable between the Antenna Unit and the Processor Unit. Adjust sweep timing at installation to prevent the following symptoms:

- The echo of a "straight" target (for example, pier), on the 0.25 NM range, appears on the display as being pulled inward or pushed outward. See the figure below.

- The range of target echoes is incorrect.

1. Set the GAIN, A/C SEA and A/C RAIN controls shown below.

GAIN: 80
A/C SEA: Fully counterclockwise (OFF)
A/C RAIN: Fully counterclockwise (OFF)
2. Open the [RADAR INSTALLATION] menu, then select [ECHO ADJUSTMENT] menu.
3. Select [TIMING ADJ VALUE] to set the value for adjustment timing manually. The setting range is 0000 to 4095 . The default settings for each radar are shown below;

- Default for magnetron radar: [325]
- Default for solid state radar: [43]

4. After the adjustment is completed, set the radar to the minimum range. Confirm that no echoes are "missing" at the center of the radar screen. If echoes are missing, do step 3 again.

### 3.4 How to Suppress Main Bang

Main bang is the clutter at the center of the screen that you typically see on the radar display, and it may mask close-in targets. If main bang appears at the screen center, suppress it as follows.

1. Transmit the radar on a long range and then wait ten minutes.
2. Adjust the gain to show a slight amount of noise on the display.
3. Select the 0.125 NM range, and turn off the A/C SEA and A/C RAIN controls.
4. Show the [RADAR INSTALLATION] menu, then select [ECHO ADJUSTMENT].
5. Select [MBS LEVEL], then set a value that causes the main bang to faintly disappear. The setting range is 0 to 255 (default: 0 ).

### 3.5 Other Settings

This section describes the menu items not previously described. The items shown in the window depends on the specifications. For details, see the description for each menu.

### 3.5.1 [ECHO ADJUSTMENT] menu

Open the main menu then select [RADAR INSTALLATION] $\rightarrow$ [ECHO
ADJUSTMENT] to open the [ECHO ADJUSTMENT] menu.

## [VIDEO ADJUST VALUE]

Adjust the video level manually to remove noise.
Preset the radar as follows:

- Interference Rejector (IR): 2
- Gain: 80
- Echo Stretch (ES): OFF
- Echo Averaging (EAV): OFF
- Range: 24 NM
- Pulse Length: Long

Set the value so that noise just disappears from the screen. The setting range is -32 to +32 (default: +32).

Note: The setting range is 0 to +31 (default: +12 ) when the [MODEL] setting is set to [50] or [60], see "[MODEL]" on page 3-12.

When using the number keys, the indication is first selected as a whole. At this time, you can toggle between plus "+" or minus "-". Press the $\mathbf{8}$ key for "-", press the $\mathbf{2}$ key for " + ". If single digits are highlighted, toggle is not possible. In this case, press the CANCEL/TRAILS key to re-highlight the whole indication.

## [RING SUPPRESSION]

Remove "ring" noise which appears with the waveguide type radars. Adjust so the rings disappear at the range of 0.125 m . The setting range is 0 to 255 (default: 1 ).

Note: This menu is NOT available when the [MODEL] setting is set to [50] or [60] (see "[MODEL]" on page 3-12).

## [VIDEO CONTRAST]

Select [ADVANCE] to clarify the echo image difference (default: [ADVANCE]).


Note: This function is NOT available on the radars using software version " 50 .**".

## [CLOSE TGT ES MODE]

The [ECHO STRETCH] menu can enlarge the whole targets of the screen (Main menu $\rightarrow[E C H O] \rightarrow[C U S T O M I Z E D E C H O] \rightarrow[E C H O ~ S T R E T C H])$. This [CLOSE TGT ES MODE] feature can also enlarge targets around own ship in addition to the [ECHO STRETCH] feature.

This menu has three options, [ES1], [ES2] or [ES3]. Select the setting to enlarge the targets around own ship for the [ECHO STRETCH] setting ([1] to [3]).

Each effect level depends on the following menu [CLOSE TGT ES LEVEL] ([OFF], [1] to [5]).

- [ES1]: Select when enlarging the targets around own ship with selected [1] at [ECHO STRETCH].
- [ES2]: Select when enlarging the targets around own ship with selected [2] at [ECHO STRETCH].
- [ES3]: Select when enlarging the targets around own ship with selected [3] at [ECHO STRETCH].

Note 1: Multiple selections among [ES1], [ES2] and [ES3] are possible.
Note 2: This function is NOT available on the radars using software version " $50 .{ }^{* *}$ ".

## [CLOSE TGT ES LEVEL]

Select the effect level of the echo stretch around own ship which is selected in [CLOSE TGT ES MODE] among six enlarging patterns. The higher the number the greater the amount of stretch. To disable echo stretch, select [OFF] (default).

The six enlarging patterns are shown in the table below, "Distance 1" means that the distance is closer to the own ship, and "Distance 3" means that the distance gets farther. "Distance 3 " is about half of display range.

| Setting <br> (Effect level pattern) <br> $[$ OFF] | Distance 1 | Distance 2 | Distance 3 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $[1]$ | - | - | - |
| $[2]$ | weak | weak | - |
| $[3]$ | Meak | weak | weak |
| $[4]$ | Medium | weak | - |
| $[5]$ | Strong | weak | weak |
|  | medium | weak |  |

Note: This function is NOT available on the radars using software version " 50 .**".

## EAV MODE

Select the method of echo average, $[A]$ or $[B]$.
[A]: Suppress surface reflections, set to assist in detecting other ships clearly.
[B]: Normal use (default), set to detect small targets or fishing equipments in sea clutter.

Note: This function is available on the radars using software version " 50 .**".

## EAV FIRST SCAN LEVEL

[HIGH]: Immediately after changing the range, the echo average function (EAV) starts in an invalid state, but shortly thereafter starts working. Therefore, immediately after changing the range, not only targets but also unwanted echoes (suppressed by EAV) are strongly displayed. Use this setting when there are no unwanted echoes such as sea or rain clutters, or when unnecessary echoes can be removed by echo adjustment functions such as STC, A/C SEA or A/C RAIN. If the echo adjustment is not adjusted according to sea conditions, targets may be masked by unwanted echoes immediately after changing the range (factory setting).
[LOW]: Immediately after changing the range, all echoes are displayed weakly. As the EAV gradually starts working, target echoes are gradually strengthened, and unwanted echoes are displayed weakly. For this reason, it is easy to distinguish between target echoes and unwanted echoes within a few scans after changing the range. Immediately after changing the range, all echoes are displayed weakly, so a target echo may be lost if the echo level of the target is weak.

Note: This function is available on the radars using software version " $50 . * *$ ".

### 3.5.2 [OWN SHIP INFO] menu

Enter the length and width of the ship, and scanner, GPS antenna and conning positions, referring to the description and figure below.

Note: This radar uses [CONNING POSITION] for CCRP and [SCANNER POSITION] for ANT as reference points for measurements and calculations. The commissioning engineer should understand this point, and enter own ship information accordingly.
Open the main menu then select [RADAR INSTALLATION] $\rightarrow$ [OWN SHIP INFO] to open the [OWN SHIP INFO] menu.
Example

L1: Ship length
W1: Ship width
L2: Conning position (from bow)
W2: Conning position (from port)
L3: Scanner position (from bow)
W3: Scanner position (from port)
L4: GPS antenna position (from bow)
W4: GPS antenna position (from port)

| OWN SHIP INFO |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| 1 | 1 BACK |
| 2 | LENGTH/WIDTH |
|  | LENGTH Om |
|  | WIDTH Om |
| 3 SCANNER POSITION |  |
|  | BOW Om |
|  | PORT Om |
| 4 EPFS1 ANT POSITION |  |
|  | BOW Om |
|  | PORT Om |
| 5 EPFS2 ANT POSITION |  |
|  | BOW Om |
|  | PORT Om |
| 6 CONNING POSITION |  |
|  | BOW Om |
|  | PORT Om |

## [LENGTH/WIDTH]

Enter the ship's length and width (0 to 999, default: 0).

## [SCANNER POSITION]

Enter the distance from the scanner to both bow and port (0 to 999, default: 0).

## [EPFS1(2) ANT POSITION]

Enter the distance from the GPS antenna to both bow and port (0 to 999, default: 0). If a 2nd GPS antenna is installed, enter its position in [EPFS2 ANT POSITION].

## [CONNING POSITION]

Enter the distance from the conning position to both bow and port (0 to 999, default: 0).

### 3.5.3 [SCANNER] menu

Open the main menu then select [RADAR INSTALLA$\mathrm{TION}] \rightarrow$ [SCANNER] to open the [SCANNER] menu.

## [SECTOR BLANK1(2)]

Set area(s) where to prevent transmission. Heading must be properly aligned (see section 3.2) before setting any blind sector. For example, set the area where an interfering object at the rear of the antenna would produce a dead sector (area where no echoes appear) on the display. To enter an area, enter start bearing relative to the heading and dead sector angle. To erase the area, enter 0 for both the [START] and [ANGLE] sections. The setting range of [START] is $0^{\circ}$ to $359^{\circ}$ (default: $000^{\circ}$ ) and [ANGLE] is $0^{\circ}$ to $180^{\circ}$ (default: $000^{\circ}$ ).


Note 1: Turn off a stern blind sector when adjusting the PM gain, to display the echo from the performance monitor properly.

Note 2: If the PM is active, these menus are NOT available on FAR-2258/2268DS radar.

## [HSC]

Select [ON] for HSC only.
Note 1: This menu is NOT available when the [MODEL] setting is set to [50] or [60] (see "[MODEL]" on page 3-12).
Note 2: If this menu is set to [ON], the functions for the wiper and the dual radar are not available. Also, when the range setting is under 2 NM, the function for target analyzer is automatically set to [OFF].

## [ANTENNA ROTATION]

This menu is available when [HSC] is set to [ON].
Note 1: When this menu appears in gray, it is not available. The antenna rotation speed is fixed at 24 rpm .

Note 2: For 42 rpm S-band radars, the High Speed Kit (type: OP03-248, available as an optional extra) is required.

Select [LO] for 36 rpm , [HI] for 42 rpm . [AUTO] sets the normal rotation speed to 36 rpm and switches the rotation speed to 42 rpm when the short pulse is selected

5 ANTENNA ROTATION LO/HI/AUTO (default: [AUTO]).

## [ANTENNA SWITCH]

Select [OFF] at [ANTENNA SWITCH] to prevent antenna rotation. For [EXT], set on/ off from an external device (default: [ON]).

## [ANT STOPPED]

For qualified technician. [ANT STOPPED] prevents transmission while the antenna is stopped in STBY (default: [STBY]).

## [DUAL RADAR SETTINGS]

When installing two FAR- $2 \times x 8$ series radars, the image from both radars (main radar and external radar) may be shown together on one radar display.

Note 1: This function is NOT available between the FAR-2xx8 radar and other radars.
Note 2: This function is available only for $A / B$ type radars using software version 01.**/03.**.
Note 3: This function is not available when [HSC] is set to [ON].


Note 4: When [COMBINE] is selected, some function are unavailable. The following table shows the available menus in the [RADAR INSTALLATION] menu when [COMBINE] is selected. For menu operations, see the Operator's manual (OME-36520). The unavailable menus are displayed in gray.

| [RADAR INSTALLATION] <br> menu | Available menus |
| :--- | :--- |
| [ECHO ADJUSTMENT] <br> [OWN SHIP INFO] | $-\quad$ (All menus are not available.) |
| [SCANNER] | [DUAL RADAR SETTINGS] except for [EXT RADAR] |
| [INSTALLATION] | [REMOTE MAINTENANCE], [SYSTEM MONITOR] and <br> [ANT CABLE]. |
| [TT PRESET] | $-\quad$ (All menus are not available.) |
| [BAUD RATE] | All menus are available. |
| [ALERT I/F SETTINGS] <br> [INPUT PORT SETTINGS] | All menus are available. |
| [NETWORK SETTINGS] | [VDR SETTINGS], [RX SETTINGS] |
| [OTHER SETTINGS] | [OVERLAY1], [OVERLAY2], [EAV W/O GYRO], [ECDIS], <br> [EXT BRILL CONTROL] |

- [DUAL RADAR]: Select [COMBINE] to enable the dual radar display. If the radars other than FAR-2xx8 series radars are on the network, select [OFF].
Note: When the [WAVE MODE] ([ECHO] $\rightarrow$ [WAVE MODE]) setting is [ON], this menu is displayed in gray and not operative.
- [COMBINE MODE]: Select the reference of the antenna position, own radar or external radar. [OWN]: Set own radar's antenna as the reference point and set display area of own radar. The area outside that set here is where the image from the external radar is displayed.

DUAL RADAR SETTINGS
1 BACK
2 DUAL RADAR
OFFY COMBINE
3 COMBINE MODE
OWN/EXT
4 COMBINE SECTOR
START 000
ANGLE 001
5 COMBINE RANGE START OO. OONM LENGTH OO. O1NM
6 EXT RADAR
[1/2/3/4
[EXT]: Set the external radar's antenna as the reference point and set the display area of the external radar. The area outside that set here is where the image from own radar is displayed.

- [COMBINE SECTOR]: Set the start position and angle of the sector, referring to the example to the right.
[START]: Start point of the sector (default: $000^{\circ}, 000^{\circ}$ to $359^{\circ}$ )
[ANGLE]: Horizontal width of the sector (default: $001^{\circ}, 001^{\circ}$ to $360^{\circ}$ )

- [COMBINE RANGE]: Set the vertical width of sector.
[START]: Distance from reference point to sector (default: 00.00, 00.00 to 99.99)
[LENGTH]: Vertical length of sector (default: 00.01, 00.01 to 99.99 )


The setting example is shown in the figure be-
LENGTH (Example: 02.00NM) low.


- [EXT RADAR]: Select the external radar for dual radar display. The available radar numbers are FAR-2xx8 series radars set on the [RADAR INSTALLATION] menu are valid.
Note 1: On dual radar display, this setting is not operative. To change this setting, first set [DUAL RADAR] to [OFF].
Note 2: The invalid radar numbers (Own radar, Other radars or radars not on the network) are displayed in gray.


### 3.5.4 [INSTALLATION] menu

Open the main menu then select [RADAR INSTALLATION] $\rightarrow$ [INSTALLATION] to open the [INSTALLATION] menu through two pages. On the page 1, select [NEXT] to open the page 2.

Page 1
Page 2


```
    000000. OH
```

0 NEXT

Go to page 2.

## [RANGE UNIT]

For B/C/W-type radars, select the range unit, [NM], [SM], [KM] or [kyd] then push the left button. For the all other radar types, the range unit is fixed at [NM] so this menu is not shown.

## [RADAR No.]

For multiple radar system using the network hub, set number (name) and antenna position for each system to easily distinguish the radar configuration.

- [1] to [4]: For main radar
- [5] to [8]: For sub radar


## [RADAR POSITION]

Select the radar position. The choices are [FORE],[MAIN-TOP], [MAIN-2ND], [MAIN3RD], [AFT], [PORT], and [STARBOARD].

## [MODEL]

Confirm the model of your radar. This menu is set automatically according to the antenna other than FAR-2258/2268DS radars. For FAR-2258/2268DS radars, set the radar model properly. If this setting is different from your model, the radar will not function properly.

- [12]: For FAR-2218(-BB)/2318
- [25UP]: For FAR-2228(-BB)/2328
- [25DOWN]: For FAR-2328W
- [30UP]: For FAR-2238S(-BB)/2338S
- [30DOWN]: For FAR-2338SW
- [S-NXT]: For FAR-2238S-NXT(-BB)/2338S-NXT
- [50]: For FAR-2258
- [60]: For FAR-2268DS
- [X-NXT]: For FAR-2228-NXT(-BB)/2328-NXT


## [TYPE]

Select the type of radar.

| Type | Contents | Software version |  |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | 01.*/03. $^{* *}$ | $\mathbf{5 0 .}^{* *}$ |
| $[\mathrm{IMO}]$ | IMO specifications | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ |
| $[\mathrm{A}]$ | Near-IMO specifications | $\checkmark$ | - |
| $[B]$ | Standard fishing specifications | $\checkmark$ | - |
| $[\mathrm{C}]$ | Advanced fishing specifications | - | $\checkmark$ |
| $[R]$ | Russian specifications | $\checkmark$ | - |
| $[\mathrm{W}]$ | Washington Ferry specifications | $\checkmark$ | - |

( $\checkmark$ : Available, 一: Not available)

## [ON TIME], [TX TIME]

These items show the number of hours the radar has been turned on and transmitted, respectively. Value can be changed; for example, after replacing the magnetron. [TX TIME] can be reset to 0 for the magnetron radar. The setting range is [000000.0] to [999999.9] H (default: [000000.0]).

## [PM GAIN ADJ]

Adjust the performance monitor, automatically or manually, whenever the magnetron is replaced. For automatic adjustment, no further operation is required; close the menu at the completion of the adjustment. For manual do as follows to adjust the performance monitor gain.
in [PERFORMANCE MON] in the [ECHO] menu.)


Approx. 12.1 NM ( 10 dB )
Ex: When [ARC] is set to [5]
(The location of arcs changes with the setting of [ARC]
"

Note: This menu is NOT available when the [RADAR] setting is set to [SUB] for FAR-2258/2268DS (see "[RADAR]" on page 3-15).

Preset the radar as follows:

- Range: 24 NM
- A/C RAIN: OFF (turn off manually)
- Pulse Length: Long
- Echo Averaging (EAV): OFF
- A/C SEA: OFF (turn off manually)

1. Adjust the GAIN control so that a slight amount of white noise appears on the screen. Arcs for the performance monitor appear on the screen.
2. Select [PM GAIN ADJ] then spin the scrollwheel so that the outer arc faintly appears. The setting range is 0 to 255 (default: 255). Wait at least eight scans then right click to set.
Note: Turn off a stern blind sector before adjusting the PM gain, to display the echo from the performance monitor properly.

## [PM GRAPH RESET]

This menu is active only when the PM is connected to the Antenna Unit.
Select [YES] to reset all PM graphs, after replacing the magnetron.
Note 1: This menu is NOT available when the [RADAR] setting is set to [SUB] for FAR2258/2268DS (see "[RADAR]" on page 3-15).
Note 2: After the PM graphs are reset, adjust the [PM GAIN ADJ] setting on the radar.

## [MONITOR TYPE]

The monitor type is preset at factory according to the radar type. For BB type radar, [MU-190•231] is set in advance. For other wide monitor, select [OTHER(W)] (WUXGA) or [OTHER(F)] (Full HD). For MU190HD, select [MU-190•231].

## 4 MONITOR TYPE <br> WU-190 - 231/MU-270W/ <br> MU-231CR/OTHER/ <br> OTHER(W)/MU-231 (W)/ <br> MU-201CR/OTHER(F)

Note 1: [MU-201CR] and [OTHER(F)] are available only on the radars using software version 01.**/03.**
Note 2: Select the monitor type correctly. If this menu is set to a wide monitor ([MU-270W], [OTH$\mathrm{ER}(\mathrm{W})]$ or $[\mathrm{MU}-231(\mathrm{~W})])$ and no wide monitor is connected, the screen blacks out. In this case, set DIP switch SW2 to ON, in order to change the monitor type to MU-190/231.

Note 3: For A/B/C/W-type radars with Radar Plotter functionality, the [MU-231CR] setting is not used.


## [REMOTE MAINTENANCE]

Adjust setting for remote maintenance.
[MAINTENANCE PROFILE]: Select [ON] to output the equipment profile for remote maintenance.

REMOTE MAINTENANCE
1 BACK
2 MAINTENANCE PROFILE OFF/ON

## [SYSTEM MONITOR]

- [DISP SYSTEM MONITOR]: Shows the system monitor data through three pages. The following operations are enabled:

|  | SYSTEM MONITOR |
| :--- | :--- |
| 1 | BACK |
| 2 | DISP SYSTEM MONITOR |
| 3 | SAVE LOG FILE |

F1 key: Goes to next page. After the last page, the system monitor window is not shown.
F3 key: Saves the text data for the displayed page to an SD card.
F4 key: Saves the screen shot for the displayed page to an SD card.

- [SAVE LOG FILE]: Saves the error logs to an SD card.


## [ANT CABLE]

Select the method of connection between the radar sensor and the Processor Unit. [LAN] (LAN cable only)

7 ANT CABLE
LAN/LAN+COAXIAL or [LAN+COAXIAL] (LAN and coaxial cables). Select [LAN+COAXIAL] when the optional LAN Signal Converter is installed.

## [ICE MODE SETTINGS]

For the radars using software version 01.**/03.**. To activate this settings, the paid unlock code is required. For the unlock code purchase, contact your dealer.

## [RADAR]

Select radar from [MAIN] or [SUB] to activate the menu setting (default: [MAIN]).
Note: This menu is available only for the [MODEL] setting is set to [50] or [60] (see "[MODEL]" on page 3-12).

### 3.5.5 [TT PRESET] menu

Open the main menu then select [RADAR INSTALLATION] $\rightarrow$ [ TT PRESET] to open the [TT PRESET] menu.

| TT PRESET |  |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | BACK |
| 2 TT DATA OUTPUT |  |
| 3 MAX RANGE |  |
| 24NW/32NM/48NM |  |
| 4 TT ECHO LEVEL |  |
|  |  |
| $5{ }^{5}$ QV DISPLAY |  |
|  |  |
| 6 TT W/O GYRO |  |
| OFF/ON |  |
|  | 7 ACQ PRESET |
| 8 TRACK PRESET |  |
| $\begin{gathered} 0 \text { DEFAULT } \\ \text { WO/YES } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ |  |
|  |  |

## [TT DATA OUTPUT]

Show the [TT DATA OUTPUT] menu.
Note: Confirm the data input configuration for the equipment which will receive the TT (target tracking) sentence BEFORE setting this menu.

- [SELECT SENTENCE]: Select the sentence that is


## TT DATA OUTPUT <br> 1 BACK <br> 2 SELECT SENTENCE OFF/TTM/TTD <br> 3 TTM/TTD REFERENCE REL/TRUE

 output the TT target data. (default: [TTM])[OFF]: For no output of the TT data.
[TTM]: For connected equipment which can receive the TTM sentence.
[TTD]: For connected equipment which can receive the TTD sentence.

- [TTM/TTD REFERENCE]: Set the output format for the tracked target's bearing (default: [REL]).
[REL]: Outputs bearing and speed relative to own ship (default setting).
[TRUE]: Outputs bearing to the north and speed over ground.


## [MAX RANGE]

Select the maximum target tracking range, 24, 32 or 48 NM (default: [24NM]).

Note: [48NM] is available only for the [MODEL] setting is set to [50] or [60] (see "[MODEL]" on page 3-12).

## [TT ECHO LEVEL]

Set the detection level of echoes. The setting range is 1 to 31 (default: 13).

## [QV DISPLAY]

This function is used for diagnostic purposes.

- [OFF]: Normal picture (default)
- [ON]: Quantized video. Default setting is restored when the power is turned off.


## [TT W/O GYRO]

Select [ON] to use TT without a gyro (default: [OFF]). If [OFF] is selected, TT can not used without gyro.

## [ACQ PRESET]

Show the [ACQ PRESET] menu.

- [LAND SIZE]: Set the land size in units of 100 m . The setting range is 100 to 3000 m (default: 1600 m ). A target whose length is equal to or greater than the length set here is judged as a land target.
- [ANT SELECT]: Set the antenna radiator type of your radar. The size of the echo changes with radiator size. Select the correct radiator type to ensure proper performance.
Note 1: [SN24CF] and [SN30CF] are NOT available on IMO-type radars.
Note 2: [XN30AF] are available only for the
 [MODEL] setting is set to [50] (see "[MODEL]" on page 3-12). [SN24AF], [SN30AF•DF] and [SN36AF] are available only for [60].
- [AUTO ACQ CORRE]: Set the correlation count of automatic acquisition. The setting range is [3] to [10] (default: [5]).
- [AUTO ACQ WEED]: Set the cancel count of automatic acquisition. The setting range is 1 to 5 scans (default: [1SCAN]).
- [TAKE OVER THE NAME]: Select ON to apply the same target name as the name which is used before target canceling (default: [ON]).
Note: This menu is available on the radars using software version 01.**/03.**".
- [TT No.]: Select how to enter TT No, [LOOP] or [FILL] (default: [LOOP]).

Note: This menu is available on the radars using software version " 50 .**". For Ctype radars, this menu is selectable. For IMO-type radars, this setting is fixed at [LOOP].

## [TRACK PRESET]

- [GATE SIZE]: Set the gate size among [S], [M], [L] or [LL] (default: [M])
- [FILTER RESPONSE]: Set the filter response function. The setting range is 1 to 4 .
[1]: Filter response is improved (default).
[4]: Filter stability is improved.
- [LOST COUNT]: Set the number of scans to allow before a target is declared a lost target. The setting range is 1 to 20 scans (default: [9SCAN]).
- [MAX SPEED]: Set the maximum tracking speed. The setting range is 40 to 150 kn (default: [150kn]).

- [START TIME TGT VECT]: Set the number of seconds or number of scans to wait before showing the vector for a newly acquired target. Select [TIME](Time) or [SCAN] then enter value. [TIME](Time): The setting range is 0 to 100 sec (default [0sec]). [SCAN]: The setting range is 0 to 40 scans (default [OSCAN]).
- [NUMBER OF TT]: The setting [100] can not be changed.


## [DEFAULT]

Select [YES] to restore the default settings for the [TT PRESET] menu.

### 3.5.6 [BAUD RATE] menu

Set the baud rate, 4800 or 38400 (bps), for connected equipment - heading sensor, AIS transponder, GPS navigator, Log, AMS, and ECDIS.

Note 1: For IMO-type radars, [HDG] and [AIS] is fixed to [38400].
Note 2: For a sensor complied with IEC62923 connection with the radar installed with program version 03.**, select [38400] for [AMS].


### 3.5.7 [ALERT I/F SETTINGS] menu

Four alert contact outputs are available, [ALERT OUT1] to [ALERT OUT4].

## [ALERT OUT 1] to [ALERT OUT 4]

Select the alert to output for each alert out number through four pages. To monitor for unit failure if and when it occurs, set the alert contact outputs referring to the table below.

|  | ALERT I/F SETTINGS |
| :---: | :---: |
| 1 | BACK |
| 2 | ALERT OUT1 |
| 3 | ALERT OUT2 |
| 4 | ALERT OUT3 |
| 5 | ALERT OUT4 |
| 6 | ALERT DATA OUT ALR/ALF |
| 7 | AIS ALERT I/F OFF/LEGACY/IF1 |
| 8 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { LOG(BT) ALERT } \\ & \text { OFF/BN } \end{aligned}$ |
| 9 | LOG(WT) ALERT OFFION |


| Unit | Alert |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | For software version 03.** | For software version 50.** |
| Antenna Unit Transceiver Unit | - LOST AZIMUTH SIG <br> - LOST HEADLINE <br> - LOST TRIGGER SIG <br> - LOST VIDEO SIG <br> - LOST TUNE IND <br> - LOST RADAR ANT <br> - LOST MTR-DRV <br> - LOST RF-CONV | - NO AZIMUTH SIGNAL <br> - NO HEADLINE SIGNAL <br> - NO TRIGGER SIGNAL <br> - NO VIDEO SIGNAL <br> - TUNE ERROR <br> - RADAR ANT COM ERR <br> - MTR-DRV COM ERROR <br> - RF-CONVERTER COM ERR <br> - NO TUNE GATE SIGNAL |
| Performance monitor | LOST PM BOARD | PM COM ERROR |
| Control Unit | LOST CTRL UNIT | CTRL UNIT COM ERROR |

- [ALERT OUT TYPE]: Select the alert out type.
[ALERT OUT]: Alert out when the alert occurs (default).
[ALERT ACK]: Alert out when the alert is acknowledged.
[OPERATER FITNESS]: Alert is output five seconds after some operation is performed (key, trackball, etc.).
- [ALERT OUT POLARITY]: Select the alert out polarity, [NORMAL] (default) or [INVERT].
Note: For category A alert, there are two types of output operations, "A" and "C". To inform the AMS of category A alerts via contact signal, connect both "A" and "C" signals.
(A): Alert sound is output when the corresponding item is an unacknowledged alert. Output is stopped when the item is acknowledged.
(C): Alert sound is output when the corresponding item becomes an alert condition. Output is stopped when the alert condition is removed. The table below shows the operational status of the alert outputs based on the output type.

| Output <br> type | Status |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Normal | A new alert is <br> occurred | An existing alert <br> is acknowledge | An existing alert <br> condition becomes <br> non-active |
| A | Off | On | Off | Off |
| C | Off | On | On | Off |

- [TRANSFER]: For category A alert, when the 60 seconds have passed under unsolved or unacknowledged condition after the alert occurs, transfer the alert to contact output for AMS. If the alert is removed or acknowledged, the contact output is inactive.
- Setting alert list: Select the alert to activate. The activated alerts are indicated with an underline.
For example shown in the right figure, [TT NEW TARGET(A)] and [TT TARGET LOST(A)] are activated.

The available alerts are as follows:
<For IMO-type radars using software version 01.**/03.**>
Page 1

| ALERT OUT | ALERT OUT (2/5); |
| :---: | :---: |
| 1 BACK | 1 BACK |
| 2 ALERT OUT TYPE | 2 |
| ALERT OUT/ALERT ACK/ | TT TGT FULL(MAN)(C) |
| OPERATOR FITNESS | AIS NEW TARGET(A) |
| 3 ALERT OUT POLARITY | AIS NEW TARGET(C) |
| WORMAL/INVERT | AIS TARGET LOST(A) |
| 4 | AIS TARGET LOST(C) |
| TRANSFER |  |
| TT NEW TARGET(A) |  |
| TT NEW TARGET(C) | ACTIVE AIS FULL(A) |
| TT TARGET LOST(A) | ACTIVE AIS FULL(C) |
| TT TARGET LOST(C) | AIS DISPLAY FULL(A) |
| TT COLLISION(A) | AIS DISPLAY FULL(C) |
| TT COLLISION(C) | LOST AZIMUTH SIG |
| TT TGT FULL(AUTO)(A) | LOST HEADLINE |
| TT TGT FULL(AUTO)(C) | LOST TRIGGER SIG |
| TT TGT FULL(MAN)(A) | LOST VIDEO SIG |
| 0 NEXT | 0 NEXT |

Page 3.
Page 4.
ALERT OUT TM/5): 1 BACK
2 LOST CTRL UNIT
LOST PM BOARD
LOST TUNE IND
LOST RADAR ANT
LOST MTR-DRV
LOST RF-CONV
LOST GYRO SIGNAL
LOST LOG(BT) SIG
LOST LOG(WT) SIG
LOST POSITION
LOST COG/SOG SIG
LOST UTC SIGNAL
XTD LIM EXCEEDED
LOST ECDIS COM
ARRIVED AT WPT
0 NEXT

[NEXT]: Go to next page.
*: For R-type radars only
[BACK]: Go back to previous page.
<For Fishing specifications radars using software version 50.**>

Page 1


Page 2


Page 3.


Page 4.

[NEXT]: Go to next page.
[BACK]: Go back to previous page.
To monitor for Processor Unit failure, connect SYS_FAIL and PWR_FAIL from terminal J613 in the Processor Unit to the AMS.

## ALERT DATA OUT

Select the alert output format, [ALR] or [ALF] (default). After changing this setting, the system should be reboot.

## AIS ALERT I/F

Set the AIS alert interface.
[OFF] does not output AIS alerts (default).
[LEGACY]: For connection to FA-100, FA-150 or FA-170 where the AIS mode is [LEGACY].
[IF1]: For connection to FA-150 or FA-170 where the AMS mode is [AlertIF1].

## LOG(BT) ALERT

Select [ON] to activate alert "NO LOG(BT) SIGNAL" for signal loss of speed over ground.

## LOG(WT) ALERT

Select [ON] to activate alert "NO LOG(WT) SIGNAL" for signal loss of speed through water.

### 3.5.8 [INPUT PORT SETTINGS] menu

The input signals to the ports on the Processor Unit are shown below.

## Default setting



Setting for multiple sensors


The input signal setting for each port can be set in the [INPUT PORT SETTINGS] menu.

Open the main menu then select [RADAR INSTALLATION] $\rightarrow$ [INPUT PORT SETTINGS] to open the [INPUT PORT SETTINGS] menu.

How to set the port setting of each data;

1. Select the data for port setting in the [INPUT PORT SETTING] menu.
2. Select the port setting, [SERIAL] or [LAN2].

|  |
| :--- |
| 1 INPUT PORT SETTINGS |
| 1 BACK |
| 2 EPFS |
| 3 LOG |
| 4 HEADING |
| 5 AIS |
| 6 WIND |
| 7 CRRRENT |
| 8 WATER TEMP |
| 9 |

3. For serial port connections, select the source in [SERIAL SETTING].
Note: [AMS] is not available for IMO-type radars.
4. For LAN2 port connections, enter the connected equipment ID at [LAN2 SETTING] with the software keyboard.
5. To give the GLL sentence priority, set [PRIORITIZE GLL] to [ON].

Set the port setting of each data shown below according to the above procedure.

## [EPFS]

The GPS navigator data has two ports to input the source data shown in the following figure. The GPS navigator is set to [EPFS1] and [EPFS2] ports in [EPFS]. For multiple signal input, set the ports as follows:
[EPFS1 SERIAL SETTINGS] $\rightarrow$ [GPS]
[EPFS2 SERIAL SETTINGS] $\rightarrow$ [ECDIS]

Note: Do not set the same value for port1 and port 2. For example, where [EPFS1] is set as [GPS],

WGS-84/TOKYO
[EPFS2] must be set to other than [GPS].

- [PRIORITIZE GLL]: Select [ON] to give priority to GLL data.
- [EPFS1(2) INPUT DTM SEL.]: For C-type radars, select the datum for sensor data input.


## [LOG], [HEADING]

The speed data and heading data have two ports to input the source data shown in the following figure.

- Speed data: [LOG1] and [LOG2] ports in [LOG].
For multiple signal input, set the ports as follows:

```
[LOG1 SERIAL SETTINGS]}
[LOG]
```



For speed data

| HEADING |
| :--- |
| 1 BACK |
| 2 GYRO1 PORT SETTING |
| SERIAL/LAN2/AD-10 |
| 3 GYRO1 SERIAL SETTING |
| GPS/LOG/ECDIS/HDG/ |
| AMS |
| 4 GYR01 LAN2 SETTING |
| HE0001 |
| 5 GYR02 PORT SETTING |
| SERIAL/LAN2/AD-10 |
| 6 GYR02 SERIAL SETTING |
| GPS/LOG/ECDIS/HDG/ |
| AMS |
| 7 GYRO2 LAN2 SETTING |
| HE0002 |

For heading data

## [LOG2 SERIAL SETTINGS] $\rightarrow$

 [ECDIS]- Heading data: [HDG1] and [HDG2] ports in [HEADING]

For multiple signal input, set the ports as follows:
[GYRO1 SERIAL SETTINGS] $\rightarrow$ [HDG]
[GYRO2 SERIAL SETTINGS] $\rightarrow$ [ECDIS]
Note: Do not set the same value for port1 and port 2. For example, where [LOG1] is set as [LOG], [LOG2] must be set to other than [LOG].

## [AIS], [WIND], [CURRENT], [WATER TEMP], [DEPTH]

Select the input source for each data type; AIS, wind data, current data, water temperature and depth data. These data have only one input port.


For AIS

| WATER TEMP |
| :--- |
| 1 BACK |
| 2 TEMP PORT SETTING |
| SERIAL/LAN2 |
| 3 TEMP SERIAL SETTING |
| GPS/LOG/ECDIS/HDG/ |
| AMS |
| 4TEMP LAN2 SETTING <br> II 0051 |

For water temperature


For wind data

For depth data



For current data

### 3.5.9 [NET WORK SETTINGS] menu

Open the main menu then select [RADAR INSTALLATION] $\rightarrow$ [NEXT] $\rightarrow$ [NETWORK SETTINGS] to open the [NETWORK SETTINGS] menu.

Note 1: Network settings should be done while the radar is disconnected from the LAN network, as a standalone radar.

Note 2: The system restarts automatically after the network settings are changed.
Note 3: When you change the radar number, this equipment restarts automatically. After restarting, confirm the IP address in [NETWORK SETTINGS].


## [LAN1•3 IP ADDRESS]

For multiple radar systems using the network hub, the IP address is assigned according to the radar No (See "[RADAR No.]" on page 3-12). Set the IP address as shown in the following table. For C-type and A/B-type radars with Radar Plotter functionality, a dedicated IP address is assigned.

Also, select the network type, CLASS C or B. When FAR-2xx8 radar is connected to FEA-2xx7 series (ECDIS), set CLASS B.

Note: Do not set an IP address other than the address that corresponds to your radar number and class in the following table.

| Radar No. | CLASS C |  | CLASS B |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | LAN1 | LAN3 | LAN1 | LAN3 |
| No. 1 | 192.168.031.021 $\left(192.168 .031 .121^{*}\right)$ | 192.168.031.101 | $\begin{gathered} 172.031 .003 .035 \\ \left(172.031 .003 .043^{*}\right) \end{gathered}$ | 172.031.003.006 |
| No. 2 | $\begin{gathered} 192.168 .031 .022 \\ \left(192.168 .031 .122^{*}\right) \end{gathered}$ | 192.168.031.102 | $\begin{gathered} 172.031 .003 .036 \\ \left(172.031 .003 .044^{*}\right) \end{gathered}$ | 172.031.003.007 |
| No. 3 | 192.168 .031 .023 $\left(192.168 .031 .123^{*}\right)$ | 192.168.031.103 | $\begin{gathered} 172.031 .003 .037 \\ \left(172.031 .003 .045^{*}\right) \end{gathered}$ | 172.031.003.008 |
| No. 4 | $\begin{gathered} 192.168 .031 .024 \\ \left(192.168 .031 .124^{*}\right) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | 192.168.031.104 | $\begin{gathered} 172.031 .003 .038 \\ \left(172.031 .003 .046^{\star}\right) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | 172.031.003.009 |
| No. 5 | $\begin{gathered} 192.168 .031 .025 \\ \left(192.168 .031 .125^{*}\right) \end{gathered}$ | - | $\begin{gathered} 172.031 .003 .039 \\ \left(172.031 .003 .047^{*}\right) \end{gathered}$ | - |
| No. 6 | $\begin{gathered} 192.168 .031 .026 \\ \left(192.168 .031 .126^{\star}\right) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | - | $\begin{gathered} 172.031 .003 .040 \\ \left(172.031 .003 .048^{*}\right) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | - |
| No. 7 | $\begin{gathered} 192.168 .031 .027 \\ \left(192.168 .031 .127^{*}\right) \end{gathered}$ | - | $\begin{gathered} \hline 172.031 .003 .041 \\ \left(172.031 .003 .049^{*}\right) \end{gathered}$ | - |
| No. 8 | $\begin{gathered} 192.168 .031 .028 \\ \left(192.168 .031 .128^{*}\right) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | - | $\begin{gathered} 172.031 .003 .042 \\ \left(172.031 .003 .050^{*}\right) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | - |

*: For C-type and A/B-type radars with Radar Plotter functionality

## [LAN2 IP ADDRESS]

The IP address is assigned according to the radar No (See "[RADAR No.]" on page 312). Set the IP address as shown below. This IP address can be changed as required.

For the program version 03.**, select network class [CLASS B] or [CLASS C]. If [DEFAULT] is selected, reboot the system with [CLASS C] and the IP address is set to 192. 168. 000. 001.

| Radar <br> No. | CLASS B | CLASS C* | SFID |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | LAN2 |  |  |
| No.2 | 172.031 .016 .011 | 192.168 .000 .021 | RA0011 |
| No.3 | 172.031 .017 .011 | 192.168 .000 .022 | RA0012 |
| No.4 | 172.031 .017 .012 | 192.168 .000 .023 | RA0013 |
| No.5 | 172.031 .016 .013 | 192.168 .000 .024 | RA0014 |
| No.6 | 172.031 .017 .013 | 192.168 .000 .025 | RA0015 |
| No. 7 | 172.031 .016 .014 | 192.168 .000 .027 | RA0017 |
| No.8 | 172.031 .017 .014 | 192.168 .000 .028 | RA0018 |

*: For the program version 03.**

## [MULTICAST ADDRESS]

Set the multicast address with the cursor and the keypad.

## [VDR SETTINGS]

Note: This menu is NOT available for C-type radars.

- [VDR LAN OUTPUT]: Select [ON] to output the VDR signal through LAN connection.
For [ON], set the multicast port with the software keyboard.
- [SOURCE]: Set the status and information text, max 16 characters with the software keyboard (Example: "Xband.1").
- [LOCATION]: Set the status and information text,
 max 32 characters with the software keyboard (Example: "No1").
- [SFI]: Set the SFI. The talker of the device is alphanumeric, two characters followed by four numerals.
- [PROTOCOL VERSION]: For the program version 03.**, set the protocol version. Select [1] for IEC 61162-450 Edition.1, and select [2] for IEC 61162-450 Edition.2.

The device and channel information to be transmitted to VDR are shown below.

| Radar No. | Device | Channel | Radar No. | Device | Channel |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :--- | :--- | :---: |
| No. 1 | 75 | 1 | No.5 | 79 | 1 |
| No. 2 | 76 | 1 | No.6 | 80 | 1 |
| No. 3 | 77 | 1 | No. 7 | 81 | 1 |
| No. 4 | 78 | 1 | No. 8 | 82 | 1 |

## [RX SETTINGS]

Select [ON] to receive the following data signals:

- [MISC]: Other equipment data (sensor of engine etc.)
- [TGTD]: Target data
- [SATD]: Satellite data
- [NAVD]: Navigation data
- 
- [PROP]: Specified data by manufacturer or user
- [CAM1], [CAM2]: Alert management data (ACK, ACN and HBT sentences)
Note: This menus are available only on the radars using software version "03.**".

| RX SETTINGS |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| 1 BACK |  |
| 2 | MISC |
|  | OFF/ON |
| 3 | TGTD |
|  | OFF/ON |
| 4 | SATD |
|  | OFE/ON |
| 5 | NAVD |
|  | OFF/ON |
| 6 | TIME |
|  | OFF/ON |
| 7 | PROP |
|  | OFF/ON |
| 8 | CAM1 |
|  | OFF/ON |
| 9 | CAM2 |
|  | OFF/ON |

## TX SETTINGS

- [BAM PORT SETTING]: Select the port which transmits data to CAM (Central Alert Management) device. The ALC, ALF, ALR, ARC and HBT sentences are available for transmitting. For connection with

| TX SETTINGS |
| :--- |
| 1 BACK |
| 2 BAM PORT SETTING |
|  | CAM device via IEC61162-450, select [BAM1] or [BAM2] according to receiving port of CAM. In other cases, select [TGTD] (default).

Note: This menu is available only on the radars using software version "03.**".

## INDICATION OUTPUT

When [ALERT DATA OUTPUT] is set to [ ALF] (see section 3.5.7), select "ON" to send an alert to HermAce with connected to HremAce (default: [ OFF]).

Note: This menu is available only on the radars using software version 03.**.

### 3.5.10 [OTHER SETTINGS] menu

Open the main menu then select [RADAR INSTALLATION] $\rightarrow$ [NEXT] $\rightarrow[$ OTHER SETTINGS] to open the [OTHER SETTINGS] menu through two pages. On the page 1, select NEXT to open the page 2 .


## [DEMO ECHO]

Select the type of simulated echo to use. [EG-3000] (Echo Generator), [TT-TEST], [PC] or [EG-4000]. Select [OFF] to deactivate this feature (default: [OFF]).

## [EAV W/O GYRO]

The echo averaging feature can be used without a gyrocompass. Select [ON] to use the feature without a gyrocompass (default: [OFF]).

## [ECDIS]

Select the ECDIS communication method, [SERIAL] or [LAN]. Select [OFF] for no ECDIS connection (default: [OFF]).

## [EXT BRILL CONTROL]

Select [ON] to adjust the brilliance of the monitor unit from external equipment.

## [SSD SUB OUTPUT]

Note: Not used with magnetron radars.
For solid state radars, select [ON] to output the analog signals from TB803 \#11 to 16 and TB804 in the antenna unit (default; [OFF]).

## [OVERLAY1 (2)]

Note: This menu is NOT available for C-type radars.
When an ECDIS is connected, the radar picture can be overlaid on the ECDIS. Set the items on this menu to correctly overlay the radar picture on ECDIS.

Note: The overlay output is less accurate than the sub monitor output from the Antenna Unit, especially in the areas mentioned below. Therefore, only use the overlay with an ECDIS.

- Distance accuracy/resolution - Echo picture
- Bearing accuracy/resolution
- Range
- Sweep

When the echo image is NOT used with ECDIS, use the signal from the Antenna Unit.

## [RP UPDATE]

For C-type and A/B/W radars with Radar Plotter functionality, conduct updates for the RP board (CC6).

- [APPLICATION]: Update the RP board (CC6) software.
- [OS]: Update the RP board (CC6) OS (operating system).
- [CHART SYMBOL]: Update the RP board (CC6) chart symbols.
- [REMOVE USB MEMORY]: Remove a USB flash memory from the RP board (CC6).


## [SHUTTLE FERRY SWITCH]

Note: This menu is NOT available on the radars with software version 50 .**.
Select a port to detect a navigation direction of a shuttle ferry (default: [RS-232C]).

## [ECDIS ROUTE DISPLAY]

Note: This menu is NOT available on the radars with software version 50 .**.
Select [NORMAL] to show the routes with a straight lines, [LEGACY] to show the routes with a curve lines.


## [ARPA OUTPUT PORT]

Select the TT output setting for LAN. For normal use, select [LEGACY] (default), and for connection with the specified equipment, select [ADVANCED]. For details, contact your dealer.

### 3.6 How to Control Charts

This section shows you how to install or update charts for C-type and A/B/W radars with Radar Plotter functionality.

### 3.6.1 How to install charts

Note: Save the chart data to a USB flash memory first. You do not need to create a folder.

1. Connect the USB flash memory with chart data to the USB drive from the RP board.
2. Press the MENU key to open the main menu.
3. Select [INITIAL SETTINGS].
4. Select [UPDATE CHART]. The following message appears.

| OTHER FUNCTIONS WILL STOP DURING |
| :---: |
| THE CHART UPDATE. |
| ARE YOU SURE? |

5. Select [RUN]. The message "PROCESSING. PLEASE WAIT." appears, then the [CHART ADMINISTRATION] menu appears.

| CHART ADMINISTRATON |
| :--- |
| 1. DISPLYYCHART LIST |
| 2. COPY YHART ROM UB DEVICE |
| 3. LOAD CHART UNLOCK CODE |
| 4. INTERNAL MEMO RY MANAGEMENT |
| 5. REMOVE USB DEVICE |
| 6. BASECHARTS - SYMBOLS VERSION |
| 7. PLOTTER SETINGS |
| 8. CLOSE |

6. Select [COPY CHART FROM USB DEVICE] to display the list for data in the USB flash memory.
7. Select the chart data to copy.
8. Select [SELECT CHART TO COPY]. The confirmation message appears.
9. Select $[R U N]$ to copy the chart data.
10. Click the left button.
11. Do one of the following methods to unlock the chart data. How to unlock the chart data automatically
Note: Save the unlock code to the USB flash memory first. The file extension is "uc".
1) Select [LOAD CHART UNLOCK CODE] in the [CHART ADMINISTRATION] menu to display the list for data in the USB flash memory.
2) Select the file for the unlock code. The confirmation message appears.
3) Select [RUN]. The message "UNLOCK CODE VERIFIED." appears.
4) Click the left button.

How to unlock the chart data manually

1) Select [1. DISPLAY CHART LIST] in the [CHART ADMINISTRATION] menu to display the chart list.
2) Select the locked chart data (displayed with yellow letters), then click the left button to display the character entry window.
3) Set the unlock code as described below.

Operate the trackball or the wheel to select a character, then click the left button to confirm selection. Repeat this step to select all other characters. Select [ENTER] then click the left button.
The message "UNLOCK CODE VERIFIED." appears.
4) Click the left button.
12. When unlocking the chart data automatically, select [5. REMOVE USB DEVICE]. The message "USB DEVICE CAN BE SAFELY REMOVED." appears. Click the left button then remove the USB device.
13. Select [CLOSE]. The confirmation message appears.
14. Select [RUN]. The system restarts.

### 3.6.2 How to update charts

Note 1: Save the chart data to a USB flash memory first. You do not need to create a folder.
Note 2: Before updating charts, delete the old chart data. If needed, take backups for an unlock code.

1. Connect the USB flash memory with chart data on it in the USB drive from the RP board.
2. Press the MENU key to open the main menu.
3. Select [INITIAL SETTINGS].
4. Select [UPDATE CHART]. The following message appears.

| OTHER FUNCTIONS WILL STOP DURING |
| :---: |
| THE CHART UPDATE. |
| ARE YOU SURE? |

5. Select [RUN]. The message "PROCESSING. PLEASE WAIT." appears, then the [CHART ADMINISTRATION] menu appears.
After restarting, the unlock code is saved in the USM flash memory. The file name is 20 characters of this system ID, file extension: uc.

6. Select [DISPLAY CHART LIST] to display the chart list.
7. Select the chart data to delete then press the F1 key.
8. Select [RUN]. The message "CHART DELETION COMPLETE" appears.
9. Click the left button.
10. Follow steps 6 to 14 in paragraph 3.6.1.
11. ADJUSTMENTS

This page is intentionally left blank.

## NOTICE

IMO-type radar(s) must be interconnected to the following type approved sensors.
For other radar types, it is recommended to connect the following type approved sensors:

- EPFS meeting the requirements of the IMO resolution MSC.112(73).
- Gyrocompass (or equivalent devices) meeting the requirements of the IMO resolution A.424(XI).
- SDME meeting the requirements of IMO resolution MSC.96(72).

The radar may be interconnected via HUB-3000 to other FURUNO processing units having approved LAN ports.

### 4.1 Processor Unit

Input and output data are shown in the table below.
Note: This radar accepts position data fixed by WGS-84 geodetic datum only. Set the datum to WGS-84 on the EPFS (GPS, etc.) connected to this radar. If other type of datum is input, the error message "DATUM" appears and the AIS feature is inoperative.

## Input

$\left.$| Data | Specification | Contents | Remarks |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Heading <br> signal | AD-10 format | External AD-100 | AD-10 and IEC 61162 <br> are switched by menu <br> setting. |
|  | IEC 61162-2*, <br> IEC 61162-450 |  |  |
| Speed <br> signal | IEC 61162-1, <br> IEC 61162-450 |  | Position, course, speed, <br> waypoint, route, time, <br> wind data, current data, <br> depth, temperature, roll, <br> pitch | | For IMO-type, IEC- |
| :--- |
| 61162-1 Edition 5 is re- |
| quired. | \right\rvert\,

*: Data input cycle must be more than 40 Hz (high speed craft) or 20 Hz (conventional ships).
**: For C-type radars only

## Output

| Data | Specification | Contents | Remarks |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Radar system <br> data | IEC 61162-1, <br> RS-232C, <br> IEC 61162-450 | RSD, OSD, TLL | For ECDIS, PC plotter |
| TT data** | IEC 61162-1, <br> IEC 61162-450 | TTD, TTM, TLB | For ECDIS |
| Alert handling <br> signal | IEC 61162-1, <br> IEC 61924-2, <br> IEC 61162-450 | ALR, ALF, ALC, <br> ARC, HBT, <br> EVE | For BAMS <br> ALR and ALF are switched by <br> menu setting. |
| Sub monitor <br> signal | HD, BP Trig- <br> ger, Video |  | 1 port for radar <br> 2 ports for ECDIS |
| External LCD <br> monitor signal | DVI | Same as main <br> display unit | 2 systems in total |
| VDR | R, G, B, H, V, <br> IEC 61162-450 | Same as main <br> display unit | 1 port |
| Alert signal | Contactclosure | Output to alarm <br> systemby using <br> photo-relay | 4 systems, Output contents are <br> selected by menu. |

**: These sentences are output in order of targets close to the own ship. The output sentence and mode can be set at the [TT PRESET] menu (See section 3.5.5). The baudrate can be set at the [BAUD RATE] menu (See section 3.5.6).

## IEC 61162 input sentence and priority

| Contents | Sentence and priority |
| :---: | :---: |
| Heading (True)*1 | THS $>\mathrm{HDT}^{* 1 * 2}>\mathrm{VHW}^{* 4}>\mathrm{HDG}^{* 5}$ |
| Heading (Magnetic)*5 | $\mathrm{HDG}^{* 5}>\mathrm{HDM}^{* 5}>\mathrm{VHW}^{* 4}$ |
| Magnetic deviation*5 | $\mathrm{HDG}^{* 5}>$ RMC |
| AIS target message | VDM, VDO, VSD, ABK, ALR*6 |
| Date, Time | ZDA |
| Position*3 | GNS>GGA>RMC>GLL or GLL>GNS>GGA>RMC |
| Datum | DTM |
| Course over the ground | VTG>RMC |
| Speed over the ground (SOG)(GPS) | VTG>RMC |
| Speed over the ground (LOG (BT)) | VBW |
| Speed through the water (STW) | VBW $>$ VHW |
| Alert handling | ACK, ACN, HBT |
| Waypoint | RMB>BWR>BWC |
| Route | WPL, RTE |
| Wind Speed and angle (Theoretical, True) | MWV>VWT*2 |
| Wind Speed and angle (relative) | MWV>VWR*2 |
| Depth | DPT >DBT>DBS*2>DBK*2 |
| Water Temperature | MTW |
| Current | VDR, CUR |
| Rate of turn | ROT |
| Monitor Setting | DDC, RAQ |

*1: THS and HDT are IEC 61162-2. All other sentences are IEC 61162-1 ed5.
*2. For retrofit.
*3: To priority of GLL data, see "[PRIORITIZE GLL]" on page 3-21.
*4. NOT for IMO-type radars installed with software version 01.**/03.**.
*5: For C-type radars.
*6: NOT for the radars installed with software version 03.**.

## IEC 61162 output sentence

| Contents | Sentence and priority | Remarks |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Target L/L | TLL | For B/C/W-type radars |
| Radar system data | RSD |  |
| Own ship data | OSD |  |
| TT target data | TTD, TLB, TTM |  |
| Alert handling | ALR, ALF, ALC, ARC, HBT |  |
| Activity information | EVE |  |
| AIS target message | ABM, BBM, VSD, ACK* |  |
| Monitor Setting | DDC |  |

*: NOT for the radars installed with software version 03.**.

## Alert interface

The alert interface for this equipment are shown as follows:

- IEC 61162-1: 1 port
- IEC 61162-450: 1 port


### 4.2 Sub Monitor

The specifications and timing of sub monitor signals are shown below.

| Signal Name | Specification | Signal and timing |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { OP_HD_ } \\ & \mathrm{OUT} \end{aligned}$ | - Voltage (V): 0 to 12 V <br> - Impedance: $110 \Omega$ <br> - Pulse width (PW): 216 to 432 ms <br> 0.625 s ( 24 rpm , ECDIS overlay) <br> 0.357 s (42 rpm, ECDIS overlay) <br> - Pulse interval (PI): <br> 2.5 s (24 rpm) <br> 1.4 s (42 rpm) <br> - Logic: Negative |  |
| $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{OP}=\mathrm{BP}_{-} \\ & \mathrm{OUT} \end{aligned}$ | - Voltage (V): 0 to 12 V <br> - Impedance: $110 \Omega$ <br> - Interval ( t ): 6.9 ms (24 rpm) 4.0 ms ( 42 rpm ) |  |


| Signal Name | Specification | Signal and timing |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { OP_TRIG_ } \\ & \text { OUT } \end{aligned}$ | - Voltage (V): 0 to 12 V <br> - Impedance: $110 \Omega$ <br> - Pulse width (PW): <br> 5 to $15 \mu \mathrm{~s}$ (magnetron radar) <br> $8 \mu$ s (solid state radar) <br> $5 \mu \mathrm{~s}$ (ECDIS overlay) |  |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { OP_VIDEO } \\ & \text { _OUT } \end{aligned}$ | - Video: 4 Vp-p/100 dB <br> - Impedance: $75 \Omega$ |  |

## APPX. 1 JIS CABLE GUIDE

Cables listed in the manual are usually shown as Japanese Industrial Standard (JIS). Use the following guide to locate an equivalent cable locally.

JIS cable names may have up to 6 alphabetical characters, followed by a dash and a numerical value (example:
DPYC-2.5).
For core types D and T , the numerical designation indicates the cross-sectional Area ( $\mathrm{mm}^{2}$ ) of the core wire(s) in the cable.
For core types M and TT , the numerical designation indicates the number of core wires in the cable.

## 1. Core Type

2. Insulation Type
3. Sheath Type

D: Double core power line
P: Ethylene Propylene Rubber
Y: PVC (Vinyl)
T: Triple core power line
M: Multi core
TT: Twisted pair communications
(1Q=quad cable)
4. Armor Type
C: Steel
5. Sheath Type

Y: Anticorrosive vinyl sheath

## 6. Shielding Type

SLA: All cores in one shield, plastic tape w/aluminum tape
-SLA: Individually shielded cores, plastic tape w/aluminum tape


The following reference table lists gives the measurements of JIS cables commonly used with Furuno products:

| Type | Core |  | Cable Diameter | Type | Core |  | Cable Diameter |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Area | Diameter |  |  | Area | Diameter |  |
| DPYC-1.5 | $1.5 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | 1.56 mm | 11.7 mm | TTYCSLA-1 | $0.75 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | 1.11 mm | 9.4 mm |
| DPYC-2.5 | $2.5 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | 2.01 mm | 12.8 mm | TTYCSLA-1T | $0.75 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | 1.11 mm | 10.1 mm |
| DPYC-4 | $4.0 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | 2.55 mm | 13.9 mm | TTYCSLA-1Q | $0.75 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | 1.11 mm | 10.8 mm |
| DPYC-6 | $6.0 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | 3.12 mm | 15.2 mm | TTYCSLA-4 | $0.75 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | 1.11 mm | 15.7 mm |
| DPYC-10 | $10.0 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | 4.05 mm | 17.1 mm | TTYCY-1 | $0.75 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | 1.11 mm | 11.0 mm |
| DPYCY-1.5 | $1.5 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | 1.56 mm | 13.7 mm | TTYCY-1T | $0.75 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | 1.11 mm | 11.7 mm |
| DPYCY-2.5 | $2.5 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | 2.01 mm | 14.8 mm | TTYCY-1Q | $0.75 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | 1.11 mm | 12.6 mm |
| DPYCY-4 | $4.0 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | 2.55 mm | 15.9 mm | TTYCY-4 | $0.75 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | 1.11 mm | 17.7 mm |
| MPYC-2 | $1.0 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | 1.29 mm | 10.0 mm | TTYCY-4SLA | $0.75 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | 1.11 mm | 19.5 mm |
| MPYC-4 | $1.0 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | 1.29 mm | 11.2 mm | TTYCYSLA-1 | $0.75 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | 1.11 mm | 11.2 mm |
| MPYC-7 | $1.0 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | 1.29 mm | 13.2 mm | TTYCYSLA-4 | $0.75 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | 1.11 mm | 17.9 mm |
| MPYC-12 | $1.0 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | 1.29 mm | 16.8 mm | TTPYCSLA-1 | $0.75 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | 1.11 mm | 9.2 mm |
| TPYC-1.5 | $1.5 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | 1.56 mm | 12.5 mm | TTPYCSLA-1T | $0.75 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | 1.11 mm | 9.8 mm |
| TPYC-2.5 | $2.5 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | 2.01 mm | 13.5 mm | TTPYCSLA-1Q | $0.75 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | 1.11 mm | 10.5 mm |
| TPYC-4 | $4.0 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | 2.55 mm | 14.7 mm | TTPYCSLA-4 | $0.75 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | 1.11 mm | 15.3 mm |
| TPYCY-1.5 | $1.5 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | 1.56 mm | 14.5 mm |  |  |  |  |
| TPYCY-2.5 | $2.5 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | 2.01 mm | 15.5 mm |  |  |  |  |
| TPYCY-4 | $4.0 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | 2.55 mm | 16.9 mm |  |  |  |  |

## APPX. 2 DIGITAL INTERFACE

## Digital Interface

- Input sentence

ABK, ACK, ACN, ALR, BWC, BWR, CUR, DBK*1², DBS*1, DBT, DDC, DPT, DTM, GGA, GLL, GNS, HBT, HDG*2, HDM $^{* 2}$, HDT*1, MTW, MWV, OSD, RAQ, RMB, RMC, ROT, RTE, THS, TLL*3, TTM*2, VBW, VDM, VDO, VDR, VHW, VSD, VTG, VWR*1, VWT*1, WPL, ZDA

- Output sentences

ABM, ACK*4, AIQ, ALC, ALF, ALR, ARC, BBM, DDC, EVE, HBT, OSD, RSD, TLB, TLL*3, TTD, TTM, VSD
*1: For retrofit.
*2: For C-type radars.
*3: NOT for IMO/A-type radars installed with software version 01.**/03.**.
*4: NOT for the radars with software version 03.**.

## Data reception

Data is received in serial asynchronous form in accordance with the standard referenced in IEC 61162-2 or IEC 61162-1 Ed.5.

The following parameters are used:
Baud rate: $38,400 \mathrm{bps}$ (HDT, THS, !AIVDM, !AIVDO, !AIABK, \$AIALR). The baud rate of all other sentences is 4800 bps
Data bits: 8 (D7 = 0), Parity: none, Stop bits: 1


## Data Sentences

## Input sentences

```
ABK - AIS addressed and binary broadcast acknowledgement
    $--ABK,xxxxxxxxx,x,x.x,x,x*hh<CR><LF>
    12345
    1. MMSI of the addressed AIS unit (No use)
    2. AIS channel of reception (No use)
    3. Message ID (No use)
    4. Message sequence number (No use)
    5. Type of acknowledgement (See below.)
        0 = Message (6 or 12) sucessfully received by the addressed AIS unit
        1 = Message (6 or 12) was broadcast, but no acknowledgement by the addressed AIS unit
        2 = Message could not be broadcast (i.e. quantity of encapsulated data exceeds five slots)
        3 = Requested broadcast of message (8,14, or 15) has been successfully completed.
        4 = Late reception of a message 7 or 13 acknowledgement that was addressed to this AIS unit (own-ship) and
        referenced a valid transaction.
    5 = Message has been read and acknowledged on a display unit.
```


## ACK - Acknowledge alarm

\$--ACK,xxx*hh<CR><LF>
1

1. Unique alarm number (identifier) at alarm source ( 000 to 999 )

## ACN - Alert command

\$--ACN,hhmmss.ss,aaa,x.x,x.x,ca,a*hh<CR><LF>
$\begin{array}{llll}1 & 2 & 4 & 5\end{array}$

1. Time (hh=00 to $23, m m=00$ to 59 , $s s . s s=00.00$ to 60.99 , null)
2. Manufacturer mnemonic code ( 3 digit alphanumeric code, null)
3. Alert identifier (0 to 9999999)
4. Alert instance (1 to 999999, null)
5. Alert command ( $A=A C K$ from ext. equipment, $Q=$ Request from ext. quipment, $O=$ Responsibility transfer, $S=S i l e n c e$ from ext. equipment)
6. Sentence status flag (C should not be null field. Sentence without $C$ is not a command.)

## ALR - Set alarm state

\$--ALR,hhmmss.ss,xxx,A,A,c-c*hh<CR><LF>
12345

1. Time of alarm condition change, UTC (No use)
2. Unique alarm number (identifier) at alarm source (000 to 999, null)
3. Alarm condition (A=threshold exceeded, $\mathrm{V}=$ not exceeded)
4. Alarm acknowledge state ( $\mathrm{A}=$ acknowledged, $\mathrm{V}=$ not acknowledged)
5. Alarm description text (alphanumeric)

## BWC - Bearing and distance to waypoint - Great circle

\$--BWC,hhmmss.ss,IIII.II, a,yyyyy.yy,a,x.x,T,x.x,M,x.x,N,c--c,a*hh<CR><LF>

$$
\begin{array}{lllllllllll}
1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 & 7 & 8 & 9 & 10 & 11 \\
1213
\end{array}
$$

1. UTC of observation (No use)
2. Waypoint latitude ( 0000.0000 to 9000.0000 )
3. N/S
4. Waypoint longitude ( 00000.0000 to 18000.0000 )
5. E/W
6. Bearing, degrees true (No use)
7. Unit, True (No use)
8. Bearing, degrees magnetic (No use)
9. Unit, Magnetic (No use)
10. Distance, nautical miles (No use)
11. Unit, N (No use)
12. Waypoint ID (Max. 15 characters)
13. Mode Indicator ( $A=$ Autonomous, $D=$ Differential, null* $\quad$ *: For IMO-type or R-type radar, null is invalid.

BWR - Bearing and distance to waypoint - Rhumb line
\$--BWR,hhmmss.ss,IIII.II,a,yyyyy.yy,a.x.x,T, $\mathrm{x} . \mathrm{x}, \mathrm{M}, \mathrm{x} . \mathrm{x}, \mathrm{N}, \mathrm{c}--\mathrm{c}, \mathrm{a}^{*} h \mathrm{~h}<\mathrm{CR}><L \mathrm{~F}>$

$$
122345 \quad 5678910111213
$$

1. UTC of observation (No use)
2. Waypoint latitude ( 0000.0000 to 9000.0000 )
3. N/S
4. Waypoint longitude ( 00000.0000 to 18000.0000 )
5. E/W
6. Bearing, degrees true (No use)
7. Unit, True (No use)
8. Bearing, degrees magnetic (No use)
9. Unit, Magnetic (No use)
10. Distance, nautical miles (No use)
11. Unit, N (No use)
12. Waypoint ID (Max. 15 characters)
13. Mode Indicator (A=Autonomous, $D=D i f f e r e n t i a l, ~ n u l l *) \quad$ *: For IMO-type or R-type radar, null is invalid.

CUR - Water current layer - Multi-layer water current data
\$--CUR,A,x,x.x,x.x,x.x,a,x.x,x.x,x.x,a,a*hh<CR><LF>
$\begin{array}{lllllll}123 & 4 & 6 & 7 & 8 & 1011\end{array}$

1. Validity of data ( $A=$ Valid)
2. Data set number (No use)
3. Layer number ( 1 to 5 )
4. Current depth in meters (No use)
5. Current direction in degrees ( 0.0 to 359.9 )

6 . Direction reference in use (true or relative)
7. Current speed in knots ( 0.0 to 99.9)
8. Reference layer depth in meters (No use)
9. Heading (No use)
10. Heading reference in use (No use)
11. Speed reference (No use)

DBK - Depth below keel
\$--DBK,x.x,f,x.x,M,x.x,F*hh<CR><LF> 123456

1. Water depth ( 0.00 to 99999.99 )
2. feet
3. Water depth ( 0.00 to 99999.99 )
4. Meters
5. Water depth ( 0.00 to 99999.99 )
6. Fathom

## DBS - Depth below surface

\$--DBS,x.x,f,x.x,M,x.x,F*hh<CR><LF> 123456

1. Water depth ( 0.00 to 99999.99 )
2. feet
3. Water depth ( 0.00 to 99999.99 )
4. Meters
5. Water depth ( 0.00 to 99999.99 )
6. Fathom

## DBT - Depth below transducer

\$--DBT,x.x,f,f.x.x,M,x.x,F*hh<CR><LF> 123456

1. Water depth $(0.00$ to 99999.99$)$
2. feet
3. Water depth ( 0.00 to 99999.99 )
4. Meters
5. Water depth ( 0.00 to 99999.99 )
6. Fathoms

## DDC - Display dimming control

\$--DDC, $, \mathrm{a}, \mathrm{xx}, \mathrm{a}, \mathrm{a} * \mathrm{hh}<\mathrm{CR}><L F>$
1234

1. Display dimming preset ( $\mathrm{D}=$ Daytime, $\mathrm{K}=$ Dusk, $\mathrm{N}=$ =Nightime, null)
2. Brilliance percentage (00 to 99, null)
3. Color palette (No use)
4. Sentences status flag (C)

## DPT - Depth

\$--DPT,x.x,x.x,x.x*hh<CR><LF>
123

1. Water depth relative to the transducer, meters ( 0.00 to 99999.99 )
2. Offset from transducer, meters (-99.99 to 99.99)
3. Minimum range scale in use (No use)

## DTM - Datum reference

\$--DTM,ccc,a,x.x,a,x.x,a,x.x,ccc*hh<CR><LF>

$$
12345678
$$

1. Local datum (W84=WGS84, W72=WGS72, S85=SGS85, P90=PE90, three characters)
2. Local datum subdivision code (No use)
3. Lat offset, min (No use)
4. N/S (No use)
5. Lon offset, min (No use)
6. E/W (No use)
7. Altitude offset, meters (No use)
8. Reference datum (No use)

## GGA - Global positioning system fix data

\$--GGA,hhmmss.ss,IIII.III,a,yyyyy.yyy,a,x,xx,x.x,x.x,M,x.x,M,x.x,xxxx*hh<CR><LF> $\begin{array}{lllllllll}1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 567 & 8 & 9 & 1011 & 1213\end{array}$

1. UTC of position (No use)
2. Latitude ( 0000.0000 to 9000.0000 )
3. $\mathrm{N} / \mathrm{S}$
4. Longitude ( 00000.0000 to 18000.0000 )
5. E/W
6. GPS quality indicator (1 to 8 )
7. Number of satllite in use (No use)
8. Horizontal dilution of precision ( 0.00 to 999.99)
9. Antenna altitude above/below mean sealevel (No use)
10. Unit, m (No use)
11. Geoidal separation (No use)
12. Unit, $m$ (No use)
13. Age of differential GPS data ( 0 to 999 , null)
14. Differential reference station ID (No use)

## GLL - Geographic position, latitude/longitude

\$--GLL,IIII.II,a,yyyyy.yy,a,hhmmss.ss,A,a*hh<CR><LF> $\begin{array}{llllll}1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 67\end{array}$

1. Latitude ( 0000.0000 to 9000.0000 )
2. N/S
3. Longitude ( 00000.0000 to 18000.0000 )
4. E/W
5. UTC of position (No use)
6. Status ( $\mathrm{A}=$ data valid, $\mathrm{V}=$ data not valid)
7. Mode indicator (A=Autonomous, $\mathrm{D}=$ Differential, $\mathrm{E}=$ Estimated, $\mathrm{M}=$ Manual input, $\mathrm{S}=$ Simulator)

## GLL - Future position

\$--GLL,IIII.II, a,yyyyy.yy,a,hhmmss.ss,A, x.x*hh<CR><LF> $\begin{array}{llllll}1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6\end{array}$

1. Future Latitude ( 0000.0000 to 9000.0000 )
2. $\mathrm{N} / \mathrm{S}$
3. Future Longitude ( 00000.0000 to 18000.0000 )
4. E/W
5. UTC of Future position (No use)
6. Display Status (A=Display, V=Hide)
7. Future Heading ( 0.0 to 360.0 )

## APPX. 2 DIGITAL INTERFACE

## GNS - GNSS fix data

\$--GNS,hhmmss.ss,IIII.II,a,yyyyy.yy,a,c--c,xx,x.x,x.x,x.x,x.x, x.x,a*hh<CR><LF>
$\begin{array}{llllllllllll}1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 & 7 & 8 & 9 & 10 & 11 & 12\end{array} 13$

1. UTC of position (No use)
2. Latitude ( 0000.0000 to 9000.0000 )
3. N/S
4. Longitude ( 00000.0000 to 18000.0000 )
5. E/W
6. Mode indicator (A=Autonomous, $D=$ Differential, $E=E s t i m a t e d ~ M o d e, ~ F=F l o a t ~ R T K, ~ M=M a n u a l ~ I n p u t ~ M o d e, ~ N=N o ~ f i x, ~$ $\mathrm{P}=$ Precise, $\mathrm{R}=$ Real Time Kinematic, $\mathrm{S}=$ Simulator Mode)
7. Total number of satellites in use (No use)
8. HDOP (0.00-999.99)
9. Antenna altitude, meters (No use)
10. Geoidal separation, meters (No use)
11. Age of differential data ( 0 to 999, null)
12. Differential reference station ID (No use)
13. Navigational status indicator ( $\mathrm{S}=\mathrm{Safe}, \mathrm{C}=$ Caution, $\mathrm{U}=$ Unsafe, $\mathrm{V}=$ Not valid, null)

## HBT - Heartbeat supervision sentence

\$--HBT,x.x,A, x*hh<CR><LF> 123

1. Configured repeat interval (1 to 999(s))
2. Equipment status (No use)
3. Sequential sequence identifier (0 to 9)

## HDG - Heading, Deviation and Variation

\$--HDG,x.x,x.x,a,x.x,a*hh<CR><LF>
12345

1. Magnetic sensor heading, degrees ( 0.0 to 359.9 )
2. Magnetic deviation, degrees ( 0.00 to 180.00 )
3. E/W
4. Magnetic variation, degrees ( 0.00 to 180.00 )

## HDM - Heading, Magnetic

\$--HDM,x.x,M*hh<CR><LF>
12

1. Heading, degrees ( 0.0 to 359.9 )
2. Magnetic (M)

## HDT - Heading, true

\$--HDT,x.x,T*hh<CR><LF> 12

1. Heading, degrees ( 0.0 to 359.9 )
2. True (T)

## MTW - Water temperature

\$--MTW,x.x,C*hh<CR><LF>
12

1. Water temperature (-9.99 to 99.99)
2. Degrees $C$

## MWV - Wind speed and angle

\$--MWV,x.x,a,x.x,a,A*hh<CR><LF>
12345

1. Wind angle, degrees ( 0.0 to 359.9 )
2. Reference ( $R / T$ )
3. Wind speed (0.0 to 999.9)
4. Wind speed units ( $K=k m / h, M=m / s, N=k n o t s, S=S M / h$ )
5. Status (A)

## OSD - Own ship data

\$--OSD,x.x,A,x.x,a, x.x,a,x.x,x.x,a*hh<CR><LF>
123456789

1. Heading, degrees true (No use)
2. Heading status (No use)
3. Vessel course, degrees true ( 0.0 to 359.9 )
4. Course reference ( $B=$ Bottom tracking log, $M=$ Manually entered, $W=$ Water referenced, $P=$ Positioning system ground reference)
5. Vessel speed (0.0 to 999.9)
6. Speed reference ( $B=$ Bottom tracking log, $W=$ Water referenced, $P=$ Positioning system ground reference)
7. Vessel set, degrees true, manually entered (No use)
8. Vessel drift (speed), manually entered (No use)
9. Speed units ( $\mathrm{K}=\mathrm{km} / \mathrm{h}, \mathrm{N}=\mathrm{knots}, \mathrm{S}=$ statute mile/h)

## RAQ - Query sentence

\$--RAQ,ccc*hh<CR><LF>
1

1. Request sentence (DDC)

RMB - Recommended minimum navigation information.
\$--RMB,A,x.x,a,CCCC,CCCC,IIII.II,a,yyyyy.yy,a,x.x,x.x,x.x,A,a*hh <CR><LF> $\begin{array}{llllllll}1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 & 7 & 8\end{array} 91011121314$

1. Data status ( $A=$ Data valid)
2. Cross track error (NM) (No use)
3. Direction to steer (No use)
4. Origin waypoint ID (No use)
5. Destination waypoint ID (Max. 15 characters)
6. Destination waypoint latitude ( 0000.0000 to 9000.0000 )
7. N/S
8. Destination waypoint longitude ( 00000.0000 to 18000.0000 )
9. E/W
10. Range to destination, nautical miles (No use)
11. Bearing to destination, degrees true (No use)
12. Destination closing velocity, knots (No use)
13. Arrival status (No use)
14. Mode indicator ( $A=$ Autonomous, $D=$ Differential mode, $E=E$ stimated (dead reckoning mode), $M=$ Manual input mode, $S=$ Simulator)

## RMC - Recommended minimum specific GNSS data

\$--RMC,hhmmss.ss,A,IIII.II, a,yyyyy.yy,a,x.x,x.x,xxxxxx,x.x,a,a,a*hh<CR><LF> $\begin{array}{llllllllll}1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 & 7 & 8 & 9 & 10111213\end{array}$

1. UTC of position fix (No use)
2. Status (A=data valid)
3. Latitude (0000.0000 to 9000.0000 )
4. N/S
5. Longitude ( 00000.0000 to 18000.0000 )
6. E/W
7. Speed over ground, knots ( 0.0 to 999.9 )
8. Course over ground, degrees true ( 0.0 to 359.9 )
9. Date (No use)
10. Magnetic variation, degrees E/W (No use)
11. E/W (No use)
12. Mode indicator (A=Autonomous mode, $D=$ Differential mode, $E=E$ stimated (DR), F=Float RTK, M=Manual, $P=$ Precise, $R=$ Real time kinematic, $S=$ Simulator)
13. Navigational status indication ( $\mathrm{S}=\mathrm{Safe}, \mathrm{C}=$ Caution, $\mathrm{U}=$ Unsafe, $\mathrm{V}=$ Navigational status not valid, null)

## ROT- Rate of turn

\$--ROT,x.x,A*hh<CR><LF> 12

1. Rate of turn, deg/min, "-"=bow turns to port (No use)
2. Status (No use)

## APPX. 2 DIGITAL INTERFACE

## RTE - Routes

\$--RTE,x.x,x.x,a,c--c,c--c, • •,c--c*hh <CR><LF>
$12345 \bullet \bullet n$

1. Total number of sentences being transmitted ( 1 to 50 , null)
2. Sentence number (1 to 50, null)
3. Sentence mode (c:complete route, all waypoints, w:working route, first listed waypoint is "FROM", second is "TO" and remaining are rest of route)
4. Route identifier (Max. 15 characters, null)
5. Waypoint " $n$ " identifier (Max. 15 characters, null) - - Additional waypoint indentifiers

## THS - True heading and status

\$--THS,x.x,a*hh<CR><LF>
12

1. Heading, degrees True ( 0.0 to 359.9 )
2. Mode indicator (A=Autonomous, $\mathrm{E}=$ Estimated (dead reckoning))

## TLL - Target Latitude and Longitude

\$**TLL,x.x,IIII,II,a,yyyy.yy,a,c--c,hhmmss.ss,a,a*hh<CR><LF>

$$
\begin{array}{lllllll}
1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 & 7
\end{array}
$$

1. Target number (No use)
2. Target latitude (0000.0000 to 9000.0000 )
3. N/S
4. Target longitude (00000.0000 to 18000.0000 )
5. E/W
6. Target name (No use)
7. UTC of data (No use)
8. Target status (No use)
9. Reference target (No use)

## TTM - Tracked Target Message

\$**TTM,xx,x.x,x.x,a,x.x,x.x,a,x.x,x.x,a,c--c,a,a,hhmmss.ss,a*hh<CR><LF> $123445678910111213 \quad 1415$

1. Target number ( 00 to 99 )
2. Target distance from own ship ( 0.000 to 99.999 )
3. Bearing from own ship, degrees true/relative ( 0.0 to 359.9 )
4. True or Relative (T, R)
5. Target speed ( 0.00 to 102.00 , null)
6. Target course, degrees true/relative ( 0.0 to 359.9 , null)
7. $\mathrm{T}=$ True or $\mathrm{R}=$ Relative
8. Distance of closest point of approach ( 0.00 to 99.99 )
9. Time to CPA, min., "-" increasing (-99.99 to 99.99, null)
10. Speed/distance units ( $\mathrm{K}=\mathrm{km}, \mathrm{km} / \mathrm{h}, \mathrm{N}=\mathrm{NM}, \mathrm{kn}, \mathrm{S}=\mathrm{SM}, \mathrm{mph}$ )
11. Target name (other than null)
12. Target status (L=Lost, tracked target has been lost, $\mathrm{Q}=$ Query, target in the process of acquisition, $\mathrm{T}=$ Tracking)
13. Reference target (No use)
14. UTC of data (numeric in six digits, null)
15. Type of acquisition (other than null)

## VBW - Dual ground/water speed

\$--VBW,x.x,x.x,a,x.x,x.x,a,x.x,a,x.x,a*hh<CR><LF>
12345678910

1. Longitudinal water speed, knots (-999.9 to 999.9)
2. Transverse water speed, knots (-999.9 to 999.9, null)
3. Status: water speed (A=data valid)
4. Longitudinal ground speed, knots (-999.9 to 999.9)
5. Transverse ground speed, knots (-999.9 to 999.9, null is invalid for IMO/R-Type radars)
6. Status: ground speed (A=data valid)
7. Stern transverse water speed, knots (No use)
8. Status: stern water speed (No use)
9. Stern transverse ground speed, knots (No use)
10. Status: stern ground speed (No use)

VDM - AIS VHF data-link message
!--VDM, x,x,x,a,s--s, x*hh<CR><LF> 123456

1. Total number of sentences needed to transfer the message (1 to 9 )
2. Sentence number (1 to 9 )
3. Sequential message identifier ( 0 to 9 , null)
4. AIS channel Number (A, B, null)
5. Encapsulated ITU-R M. 1371 radio message ( 1 to 63 bytes)
6. Number of fill-bits (0 to 5)

## VDO - AIS VHF data-link own-vessel report

!--VDO, x, x, x, a, s--s, x*hh<CR><LF>

$$
123456
$$

1. Total number of sentences needed to transfer the message (1 to 9 )
2. Sentence number (1 to 9)
3. Sequential message identifier ( 0 to 9 , null)
4. AIS channel Number (A, B, C, D, null)
5. Encapsulated ITU-R M. 1371 radio message ( 1 to 63 bytes)
6. Number of fill-bits (0 to 5)

## VDR - Set and drift

\$--VDR,x.x,T,x.x,M,x.x,N*hh <CR><LF>
123456

1. Direction, degrees ( 0.0 to 359.9 , null)
2. T=True (fixed)
3. Direction, degrees (No use)
4. $\mathrm{M}=$ Magnetic (No use)
5. Current speed (0.0 to 99.9)
6. $\mathrm{N}=$ Knots (fixed)

## VHW - Water speed and heading

\$--VHW,x.x,T,x.x,M,x.x,N,x.x,K*hh <CR><LF>
12345678

1. Heading, degrees ( 0.0 to 359.9 )
2. T=True (fixed, No use)
3. Heading, degrees (No use)
4. M=Magnetic (fixed, No use)
5. Speed, knots (-999.9 to 999.9)
6. $N=K$ nots (fixed)
7. Speed, $\mathrm{km} / \mathrm{hr}$ (-999.9 to 999.9)
8. $\mathrm{K}=\mathrm{km} / \mathrm{hr}$ (fixed)

## VSD - AIS voyage static data

\$--VSD,x.x,x.x,x.x,c--c,hhmmss.ss,xx,xx,x.x,x.x*hh<CR><LF> $\begin{array}{llllllll}1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 & 8\end{array}$

1. Type of ship and cargo category (No use)
2. Maximum present static draught (No use)
3. Persons on-board (0 to 8191)
4. Destination (No use)
5. Estimated UTC of arrival at destination (No use)
6. Estimated day of arrival at destination (No use)
7. Estimated month of arrival at destination (No use)
8. Navigational status (No use)
9. Regional application flags (No use)

## APPX. 2 DIGITAL INTERFACE

## VTG - Course over ground and ground speed

\$--VTG,x.x,T,x.x,M,x.x,N,x.x,K, a*hh <CR><LF> 123456789

1. Course over ground, degrees ( 0.0 to 359.9 )
2. $\mathrm{T}=$ True (fixed)
3. Course over ground, degrees (No use)
4. $M=$ Magnetic (No Use)
5. Speed over ground, knots (0.0 to 999.9)
6. $\mathrm{N}=$ Knots (fixed)
7. Speed over ground (0.0 to 999.9)
8. $\mathrm{K}=\mathrm{km} / \mathrm{h}$ (fixed)
9. Mode indicator ( $A=$ Autonomous, $D=D i f f e r e n t i a l, ~ E=E s t i m a t e d ~(d e a d ~ r e c k o n i n g), ~ M=M a n u a l ~ i n p u t, ~ P=P r e c i s i o n, ~$ S=Simulator )

## VWR - Wind relative Bearing and Velocity

\$--VWR,x.x,a,x.x,N,x.x,M,x.x,K*hh<CR><LF>
12345678

1. Measured wind angle relative to the vessel, degrees ( 0.0 to 180.0)
2. L=Left semicircle, R=Right semicircle
3. Velocity, knots (0.0 to 999.9)
4. Unit (N, fixed)
5. Velocity ( 0.0 to 999.9 )
6. Unit (M, fixed)
7. Velocity, km/h (0.0 to 999.9)
8. Unit (K, fixed)

## VWT - True wind speed and angle

\$--VWT,xxx,a,xx.x,N,xx.x,M,xxx.x,K*hh<CR><LF>
$\begin{array}{llllllll}1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 & 7 & 8\end{array}$

1. Calculated wind angle, degrees ( 0.0 to 180.0)
2. L=Left semicircle, R=Right semicircle
3. Calculated with speed, knots ( 0.0 to 999.9)
4. Unit (N, fixed)
5. Wind speed ( 0.0 to 999.9 )
6. Unit (M, fixed)
7. Wind speed, km/h (0.0 to 999.9)
8. Unit (K, fixed)

## WPL - Waypoint location

\$--WPL,IIII.II, a,yyyyy.yy,a,c--c*hh<CR><LF>
12345

1. Waypoint latitude ( 0000.0000 to 9000.0000 )
2. N/S
3. Waypoint longitude ( 00000.0000 to 18000.0000 )
4. E/W
5. Waypoint identifier (Max. 15 characters)

## ZDA - Time and date

\$--ZDA,hhmmss.ss, xx, xx, xxxx, xx, xx*hh<CR><LF>

$$
12 \begin{array}{llll}
1 & 2 & 4 & 5
\end{array}
$$

1. UTC (000000 to 235959)
2. Day (01 to 31, UTC)
3. Month (01 to 12, UTC)
4. Year (0000 to 9999, UTC)
5. Local zone, hours ( -13 to $\pm 13$ )

6 . Local zone, minutes ( 00 to $\pm 59$ )

## Output sentences

```
ABM - AIS addressed binary and safety related message
!--ABM,x,x,x,xxxxxxxxx,x,xx,s--s,\mp@subsup{x}{}{*}hh<CR><LF>
    123 4 5 6 7 8
1. Total number of sentences needed to transfer the message (1 to 9)
2. Message sentence number (1 to 9)
3. Message sequence identifier (0 to 3)
4. The MMSI of destination AIS unit for the ITU-R M. }1371\mathrm{ message (9 digits, null)
5. AIS channel for broadcast of the radio message (0 to 3, null)
6. VDL message number (6 or 12, null), see ITU-R M. }137
7. Encapsulated data (1 to 63 bytes)
8. Number of fill-bits (0 to 5)
```

ACK - (See input sentences on page AP-3. NOT for the radars with software version 03.**.)

```
AIQ - Query sentence
    $--AIQ,ccc*hh<CR><LF>
        1
    1. Requested sentence (VSD)
```


## ALC - Cyclic alert list

\$**ALC,xx,xx,xx,xx,aaa,x.x,x.x,x.x,",",’"’*hh<CR><LF> $\begin{array}{lllllll}1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 & 7 \\ 8 & 9\end{array}$

1. Total number of sentences this message (Program ver. 03.**: 01 to 32, Program ver. 01.**/50.**: 01 to 16)
2. Sentence number (Program ver. 03.**: 01 to 32, Program ver. 01.**/50.**: 01 to 16)
3. Sequential message identifier ( 00 to 99 )
4. Number of alert entries (Program ver. 03.**: 0 to 2, Program ver. 01.**/50.**: 0 to 3)
5. Manufacturer mnemonic code (FEC, null) —— Alert entry 1
6. Alert identifier (0 to 999999) - See Note
7. Alert instance (1 to 999999, null)
8. Revision counter (1 to 99)
9. Additional alert entries (see Note)

Note: Alert entry $0-\mathrm{n}$ : Each alert entry consists of

- Manufacturer Identifier (see ALF Manufactuer)
- Alert Identifier (see ALF Alert identifier)
- Alert instance (see ALF instance)
- Revision counter (see ALF revision counter)

Each entry identifies a certain alert with a certain state.
It is not allowed that an alert entry is split between two ALC sentences.

```
ALF - Alert sentence
    $--ALF,x,x,x,hhmmss.ss,a,a,a,aaa,x.x,x.x,x.x,x,c--c*hh<CR><LF>
        123 4 567 8 9 10 111213
    1. Total number of ALF sentences this message (1,2)
    2. Sentence number (1, 2)
    3. Sequential message identifier (0 to 9)
    4. Time of last change (000000.00 to 235959.99, 235960.00 to 235960.99, 240000.00 to 240000.99, 240001.00 to
        240001.99, null)
    5. Alert category (A=Alert category A, B=Alert category B, null)
    6. Alert priority (A=Alarm, W=Warning, C=Caution, null)
    7. Alert state (A=active-acknowledged or active, S=active-silenced, O=active-responsibility transferred,
        U=rectified-unacknowledged, V=active-unacknowledged, N=normal, null)
    8. Manufacturer mnemonic code (FEC, null)
    9. Alert identifier (0 to 999999)
    10. Alert instance (1 to 999999, null)
    11. Revision counter (1 to 99)
    12. Escalation counter (0 to 9)
    13. Alert text (max. 16 characters)
```


## ALR - Set alarm state

\$--ALR,hhmmss.ss,xxx,A,A,c-c*hh<CR><LF>
$\begin{array}{llll}1 & 2 & 34 & 5\end{array}$

1. Time of alarm condition change, UTC ( 000000.00 to 235959.99, 235960.00 to $235960.99,240000.00$ to 240000.99 , 240001.00 to 240001.99 , null)
2. Unique alarm number (identifier) at alarm source ( 000 to 999 , null)
3. Alarm condition ( $A=$ threshold exceeded, $V=$ not exceeded)
4. Alarm acknowledge state ( $\mathrm{A}=$ acknowledged, $\mathrm{V}=$ not acknowledged)
5. Alarm description text (alphanumeric)

## ARC - Alert command refused

\$--ARC,hhmmss.ss,aaa,x.x,x.x,c*hh<CR><LF>
12345

1. Release time of the alert command refused ( 000000.00 to $235959.99,235960.00$ to $235960.99,240000.00$ to 240000.99, 240001.00 to 240001.99, null)
2. Used for proprietary alerts, defined by the manufacturer (FEC, null)
3. The alert identifier (0 to 999999)
4. The alert instance (1 to 999999, null)
5. Refused alert command ( $\mathrm{A}=$ acknowledge, $\mathrm{O}=$ responsibility transfer)

BBM - AIS broadcast binary message
\$--BBM, x, x, x, x, xx, s--s, x*hh<CR><LF> $12345 \quad 67$

1. Total number of sentences needed to transfer the message ( 1 to 9 )
2. Sentence number (1 to 9 )
3. Sequential message identifier (0 to 9)
4. AIS channel for broadcast of the radio message ( 0 to 3 , null)
5. VDL message number, see ITU-R M. 1371 message ID (8 or 14, null)
6. Encapsulated data ( 1 to 63 bytes)
7. Number of fill-bits (0 to 5 )

## DDC - Display dimming control

\$--DDC, a, xx, a, a*hh<CR><LF>
1234

1. Display Dimming preset ( $D=$ Daytime, $K=D u s k, N=$ Nightime)
2. Brilliance percentage ( 00 to 99 )
3. Color palette preset (null)
4. Sentences status flag (R)

## EVE - General event message

\$--EVE,hhmmss.ss,c--c,c--c*hh<CR><LF> 123

1. Event time ( 000000.00 to $235959.99,235960.00$ to $235960.99,240000.00$ to $240000.99,240001.00$ to 240001.99 , null)
2. Tag code used for identification of source of event (six alphanumeric characters, two English characters, four digits)
3. Event description (OPERATION)

## HBT - Heartbeat supervision sentence

\$**HBT,x.x,A, x*hh<CR><LF>
123

1. Configured repeat interval (Program ver. 03.**: 25 (s), Program ver. 01.**/50.**: 60 (s))
2. Equipment status ( $\mathrm{A}=$ Normal)
3. Sequential sequence identifier (0 to 9 )

## OSD- Own ship data

$\$^{* *} O S D, x . x, A, x . x, a, x . x, a, x . x, x . x, a^{*} h h<C R><L F>$
123456789

1. Heading, degrees true ( 0.0 to 359.9 , null)
2. Heading status (A:data valid, V:data invalid)
3. Vessel course, degrees true ( 0.0 to 359.9 , null)
4. Course reference ( $B=$ Bottom tracking log, $M=$ Manually entered, $W=$ Water referenced, $R=$ Radar tracking (of fixed target), $\mathrm{P}=$ Positioning system ground reference, null)
5. Vessel speed ( 0.0 to 99.9 , null)
6. Speed reference ( $B=$ Bottom tracking log, $M=$ Manually entered, $W=$ Water referenced, $R=$ Radar tracking (of fixed target), $\mathrm{P}=$ Positioning system ground reference, null)
7. Vessel set, degrees true, manually entered ( 0.0 to 359.9 , null)
8. Vessel drift (speed), manually entered ( 0.0 to 19.9 , null)


## RSD - Radar system data

\$--RSD,x.x,x.x,x.x,x.x,x.x,X.X,x.X,X.X,x.x,x.x,x.x,a,a*hh <CR><LF> $\begin{array}{lllllllll}1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 & 7 & 8 & 9\end{array} 10111213$

1. Origin 1 range, from own ship ( 0.000 to $9.999,10.00$ to $99.99,100.0$ to $999.9,1000$ to 9999 , null) (see note)
2. Origin 1 bearing, degrees from 0 ( 0.0 to 359.9 , null) (see note)
3. Variable range marker 1 (VRM1), range ( 0.000 to $9.999,10.00$ to $99.99,100.0$ to 999.9 , null)
4. Bearing line 1(EBL1), degrees from 0 ( 0.0 to 359.9 , null)
5. Origin 2 range ( 0.000 to $9.999,10.00$ to $99.99,100.0$ to $999.9,1000$ to 9999 , null) (see note)
6. Origin 2 bearing ( 0.0 to 359.9 , null) (see note)
7. VRM2,. 9 range ( 0.000 to $9.999,10.00$ to $99.99,100.0$ to 999.9 , null)
8. EBL2, degrees ( 0.0 to 359.9 , null)
9. Cursor range, from own ship ( 0.000 to $9.999,10.00$ to $99.99,100.0$ to 999.9 , null)
10. Cursor bearing, degrees clockwise from 0 ( 0.0 to 359.9 , null)
11. Range scale in use ( 0.125 to 120.0 )
12. Range units ( $\mathrm{K}=\mathrm{km}, \mathrm{N}=\mathrm{NM}, \mathrm{S}=$ statute miles, null)
13. Display rotation (C, H, N, null)

C=Course-up, course-over-ground up, degrees true $\mathrm{H}=$ Head-up, ship's heading(center-line) 0 up $\mathrm{N}=$ North-up, true north is 0 up
NOTE: Origin 1 and origin 2 are located at the stated range and bearing from own ship and provide for two independent sets of variable range markers (VRM) and electronic bearing lines (EBL) originating away from own ship position.

## TLB - Target label


1233

1. Target number " $n$ " reported by the device ( 1 to 1023)
2. Label assigned to target " $n$ " (TT=000 to 999, AIS= 000000001 to 999999999)
3. Additional label pairs

## TLL - Target latitude and longitude

\$--TLL,xx,IIII.II, a,yyyyy.yy,a,c--c,hhmmss.ss,a,a*hh<CR><LF> $\begin{array}{llllllll}1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 & 7 & 89\end{array}$

1. Target number (null)
2. Target Latitude ( 0000.0000 to 9000.0000 )
3. Target N/S (N/S)
4. Target Longitude ( 00000.0000 to 18000.0000 )
5. Target E/W (E/W)
6. Target name (null)
7. UTC of data ( 000000.00 to $235959.99,235960.00$ to $235960.99,240000.00$ to $240000.99,240001.00$ to 240001.99, null)
8. Target status (null)
9. Reference target (null)

## APPX. 2 DIGITAL INTERFACE

TTD - Tracked target data
!--TTD,hh,hh,x,s--s,x*hh<CR><LF> 12345

1. Total hex number of sentences need to transfer the message (h'01)
2. Hex sentence number (h'01)
3. Sequential message identifier (null)
4. Encapsulated trancked target data (6 bit binary-converted data)
5. Number of fill bits (0 to 5)

## TTM - Tracked target message

\$**TTM,xxx,x.x,x.x,a,x.x,x.x,a,x.x,x.x,a,c--c,a,a,hhmmss.ss,a*hh<CR><LF> $12 \begin{array}{lllllllll}1 & 3 & 4 & 6 & 7 & 8 & 1011 & 1213 & 14\end{array}$

1. Target number ( 000 to 999 )
2. Target distance from own ship ( 0.000 to 99.999 )
3. Bearing from own ship, degrees ( 0.0 to 359.9 )
4. True or Relative (T)
5. Target speed ( 0.00 to 999.99 , null)
6. Target course, degrees ( 0.0 to 359.9 , null)
7. $\mathrm{T}=$ True or $\mathrm{R}=$ Relative
8. Distance of closest point of approach ( 0.00 to 99.99 , null)
9. Time to CPA, min., "-" increasing (-99.99 to 99.99, null)
10. Speed/distance units ( $\mathrm{N}=\mathrm{NM}, \mathrm{kn}$ )
11. Target name (null)
12. Target status (L: Lost, tracked target has been lost, Q: Query, target in the process of acquisition, T: Tracking)
13. Reference target ( R , null)
14. UTC of data (null)
15. Type of acquisition (A=Automatic, $M=$ Manual )

## VSD - AIS voyage static data

\$--VSD, x.x,x.x,x.x,c--c,hhmmss.ss,xx,xx,x.x,x.x*hh<CR><LF> $\begin{array}{lllllllll}1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 & 7 & 8 & 9\end{array}$

1. Type of ship and cargo category (null)
2. Maximum present static draught ( 0 to 25.5 meters, null)
3. Persons on-board (0 to 8191, null)
4. Destination ( 1 to 20 characters, null)
5. Estimated UTC of arrival at destination (000000.00 to 235959.99, 246000.00, null)
6. Estimated day of arrival at destination (UTC) ( 00 to 31 , null)
7. Estimated month of arrival at destination (UTC) ( 00 to 12 , null)
8. Navigational status ( 0 to 15 , null)
9. Regional application flags (null)

APPX. 3 ALERT LIST

| Alert ID | Alert title | Alert Message | Priority \& Category |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 3043, 1 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { TT TGT } \\ & 95 \% \text { (AUTO) } \end{aligned}$ | "SLEEP NON-DANGEROUS AIS TARGETS MANUALLY" | Caution Cat: B |
|  | Meaning: Automatically acquired target capacity has reached 95\%. Remedy: Press the ALARM ACK key. Remove TT symbols manually. |  |  |
| 3043, 2 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { TT TGT } \\ & 95 \%(M A N) \end{aligned}$ | "CANCEL NON-DANGEROUS TT TARGETS MANUALLY" | Caution Cat: B |
|  | Meaning: Manually acquired target capacity has reached 95\%. Remedy: Press the ALARM ACK key. Remove TT symbols manually. |  |  |
| 3043, 3 | AIS DISPLAY 95\% | "ADJUST [AIS DISP FILTER] SETTINGS" | Caution Cat: B |
|  | Meaning: AIS display capacity has reached 95\% (333 targets). <br> Remedy: Press the ALARM ACK key. Adjust [AIS DISP FILTER] settings to decrease the number of targets displayed. |  |  |
| 3043, 4 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { AIS CPTY } \\ & 95 \% \end{aligned}$ | "ADJUST [AIS DISP FILTER] SETTINGS" | Caution <br> Cat: B |
|  | Meaning: AIS capacity has reached 95\% (1140 targets). <br> Remedy: Press the ALARM ACK key. Adjust [AIS DISP FILTER] settings to decrease the number of targets displayed. |  |  |
| 3043, 5 | AIS CPTY FULL | "ADJUST [AIS DISP FILTER] SETTINGS" | Warning Cat: A |
|  | Meaning: AIS capacity has reached 100\% (1200 targets). <br> Remedy: Press the ALARM ACK key. Adjust [AIS DISP FILTER] settings to decrease the number of targets displayed. |  |  |
| 3043, 6 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { ACTIVE AIS } \\ & 95 \% \end{aligned}$ | "SLEEP NON-DANGEROUS AIS TARGETS MANUALLY" | Caution <br> Cat: B |
|  | Meaning: Active AIS target capacity has reached 95\% (48 targets). <br> Remedy: Press the ALARM ACK key. Sleep all unnecessary AIS targets. |  |  |
| 3043, 7 | AIS DATAREP FULL | "ADJUST [AIS DISP FILTER] SETTINGS" | Caution Cat: B |
|  | Meaning: AIS data report capacity has reached 100\% (50 objects). <br> Remedy: Press the ALARM ACK key. Adjust [AIS DISP FILTER] settings to decrease the number of objects displayed. |  |  |
| 3043, 8 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { AIS SART } \\ & \text { FULL } \end{aligned}$ | "ADJUST [AIS DISP FILTER] SETTINGS" | Caution Cat: B |
|  | Meaning: AIS locating device capacity has reached 100\% (20 objects). Remedy: Press the ALARM ACK key. Adjust [AIS DISP FILTER] settings to decrease the number of objects displayed. |  |  |
| 3043, 9 | AIS SYN TGT FULL | "ADJUST [AIS DISP FILTER] SETTINGS" | Caution Cat: B |
|  | Meaning: AIS synthetic target capacity has reached 100\% (50 objects). <br> Remedy: Press the ALARM ACK key. Adjust [AIS DISP FILTER] settings to decrease the number of objects displayed. |  |  |
| 3044 | CPA/TCPA | "TAKE EVASIVE ACTION IF NECESSARY" | Alarm <br> Cat: A |
|  | Meaning: Target is within CPA/TCPA threshold, danger of collision. Remedy: Press the ALARM ACK key. Take evasive action if necessary. Adjust CPA/ TCPA settings. |  |  |
| 3048, 1 | TT NEW TARGET | "CONFIRM TT NEW TARGETS" | Warning Cat: A |
|  | Meaning: A new TT target has entered the Acquisition Zone. <br> Remedy: Press the ALARM ACK key. Confirm location of new target. |  |  |

## APPX. 3 ALERT LIST

Note: This section provides the alert information for the radars with software version $03 . * *$. For the alert information for the radars with the following software version, see the applicable Operator's Manual.
Software with program version 01.**: See Operator's Manual (OME-36522).
Software with program version 50 .**: See Operator's Manual (OME-36521).
This radar provides aggregated header alerts for presentation of an aggregation on the AMS (Alert Management System). The following table shows the aggregate header alerts along with the corresponding ALF alert number.

*: "x" indicates instance number.
The following table lists the possible alerts for this equipment. Each alert is listed with priority and category. This equipment can output alerts in ALF or ALR format. The alert number depends on the output format and may differ between formats.
Note: Highlighted alerts have no aggregated alert name.
ALF format alerts

| Alert ID | Alert title | Alert Message | Priority \& Category |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 3042, 1 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { TT TGT } \\ & \text { FULL(AUTO) } \end{aligned}$ | "CANCEL NON-DANGEROUS TT TARGETS MANUALLY" | Warning Cat: A |
|  | Meaning: Automatically acquired target capacity has reached $100 \%$. Remedy: Press the ALARM ACK key. Remove TT symbols manually. |  |  |
| 3042, 2 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { TT TGT } \\ & \text { FULL(MAN) } \end{aligned}$ | "CANCEL NON-DANGEROUS TT TARGETS MANUALLY" | Warning <br> Cat: A |
|  | Meaning: Manually acquired target capacity has reached 100\%. Remedy: Press the ALARM ACK key. Remove TT symbols manually. |  |  |
| 3042, 3 | AIS DISPLAY FULL | "ADJUST [AIS DISP FILTER] SETTINGS" | Warning Cat: A |
|  | Meaning: AIS display capacity has reached 100\% (350 targets). <br> Remedy: Press the ALARM ACK key. Adjust [AIS DISP FILTER] settings to decrease the number of targets displayed. |  |  |
| 3042, 4 | AIS CPTY FULL | "ADJUST [AIS DISP FILTER] SETTINGS" | Warning Cat: A |
|  | Meaning: AIS capacity has reached 100\% (1200 targets). <br> Remedy: Press the ALARM ACK key. Adjust [AIS DISP FILTER] settings to decrease the number of targets displayed. |  |  |
| 3042, 5 | ACTIVE AIS FULL | "SLEEP NON-DANGEROUS AIS TARGETS MANUALLY" | Warning <br> Cat: A |
|  | Meaning: Active AIS target capacity has reached 100\% (50 targets). Remedy: Press the ALARM ACK key. Sleep all unnecessary AIS targets. |  |  |

APPX. 3 ALERT LIST

| Alert ID | Alert title | Alert Message | Priority \& Category |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 3015, 3 | LOST TRIGGER SIG | "EXECUTE THE DIAGNOSTIC TEST" | Warning Cat: B |
|  | Meaning: Antenna trigger interrupted/lost <br> Remedy: Press the ALARM ACK key. Restore signal or rectify reason for signal loss. |  |  |
| 3015, 4 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { LOST VIDEO } \\ & \text { SIG } \end{aligned}$ | "EXECUTE THE DIAGNOSTIC TEST" | Warning Cat: B |
|  | Meaning: Video signal interrupted/lost. <br> Remedy: Press the ALARM ACK key. Restore signal or rectify reason for signal loss. |  |  |
| 3015, 5 | LOST CTRL UNIT | "CHECK CONNECTION WITH CONTROL UNIT" | Warning Cat: B |
|  | Meaning: Control Unit (RCU-014/015/016) signal interrupted/lost. <br> Remedy: Press the ALARM ACK key. Restore signal or rectify reason for signal loss. |  |  |
| 3015, 6 | LOST TUNE IND | "INITIALIZE TUNING AGAIN" | Warning Cat: B |
|  | Meaning: TUNE error due to faulty settings or malfunction. <br> Remedy: Press the ALARM ACK key. Restore signal or rectify reason for signal loss. |  |  |
| 3015, 7 | LOST RADAR ANT | "CHECK CONNECTION WITH RADAR ANTENNA" | Warning Cat: B |
|  | Meaning: Signal between processor and antenna interrupted/lost. <br> Remedy: Press the ALARM ACK key. Restore signal or rectify reason for signal loss. |  |  |
| 3015, 8 | LOST MTR- DRV | "EXECUTE THE DIAGNOSTIC TEST" | Warning <br> Cat: B |
|  | Meaning: Signal between antenna's SPU and MTR-DRV interrupted/lost. Remedy: Press the ALARM ACK key. Restore signal or rectify reason for signal loss. |  |  |
| 3015, 9 | LOST RFCONV*1 | "EXECUTE THE DIAGNOSTIC TEST" | Warning Cat: B |
|  | Meaning: Signal between antenna's SPU and RF-CONVERTER interrupted/lost. Remedy: Press the ALARM ACK key. Restore signal or rectify reason for signal loss. |  |  |
| 3015, 10 | LOST RP | "EXECUTE THE DIAGNOSTIC TEST" | Warning Cat: B |
|  | Meaning: Signal between MAIN board and RP board in the processor is interrupted or lost. Remedy: Press the ALARM ACK key. Restore signal or rectify reason for signal loss. |  |  |
| 3015, 11 | LOST TUNE GATE*2 | "EXECUTE THE DIAGNOSTIC TEST" | Warning Cat: B |
|  | Meaning: No tune gate signal from the FAR-2x58 antenna. Remedy: Press the ALARM ACK key. Consult your local dealer for service. |  |  |
| 3015, 12 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { LOST TX-HV } \\ & \text { VOLT*2 } \end{aligned}$ | "EXECUTE THE DIAGNOSTIC TEST" | Warning Cat: B |
|  | Meaning: The antenna voltage is below 300 V (For FAR-2x58/2x68DS). <br> Remedy: Press the ALARM ACK key. Turn the PSU-019 power on. If the problem persists, consult your local dealer for service. |  |  |
| 3015, 20 | LOST GYRO SIGNAL | "CHECK HEADING SENSOR OR SENTENCE MONITOR" | Warning Cat: B |
|  | Meaning: No heading information received from gyrocompass for five seconds. Remedy: Press the ALARM ACK key. Restore the signal to remove this indication. |  |  |
| 3015, 21 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { LOST } \\ & \text { LOG(WT) SIG } \end{aligned}$ | "CHECK SPEED SENSOR OR SENTENCE MONITOR" | Warning Cat: B |
|  | Meaning: No speed through water data received for thirty seconds when [LOG(WT)] is set as speed reference. <br> Remedy: Press the ALARM ACK key. Use a different sensor if necessary. |  |  |


| Alert ID | Alert title | Alert Message | Priority \& Category |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 3048, 2 | AIS NEW TARGET | "CONFIRM AIS NEW TARGETS" | Warning Cat: A |
|  | Meaning: A new AIS object has entered the Acquisition Zone. Remedy: Press the ALARM ACK key. Confirm location of new object. |  |  |
| 3052, 1 | TT TARGET LOST | "CHECK LOST TGT. ACQ TARGET IF NECESSARY" | Warning Cat: A |
|  | Meaning: TT target is lost. <br> Remedy: Press the ALARM ACK key. Lost target indication (blinking in red) is removed. |  |  |
| 3052, 2 | REF TARGET LOST | "CHECK LOST TGT. ACQ TARGET IF NECESSARY" | Warning Cat: A |
|  | Meaning: REF targets is lost. <br> Remedy: Press the ALARM ACK key. If the target was used as a speed reference, acquire a new reference target. |  |  |
| 3052, 3 | AIS TARGET <br> LOST | "CONFIRM AIS LOST TARGETS" | Warning Cat: A |
|  | Remedy: Press the ALARM ACK key. Lost object indication (blinking in red) is removed. |  |  |
| 3052, 4 | AIS ATON LOST | "CONFIRM AIS LOST ATONS" | Warning Cat: A |
|  | Meaning: AIS AtoN data not input for a specified period. <br> Remedy: Press the ALARM ACK key. Confirm that the object is lost, and acquire the object again, if necessary. |  |  |
| 3052, 5 | AIS SART LOST | "CONFIRM AIS LOST LOCATING DEVICES" | Warning <br> Cat: A |
|  | Meaning: Data not input from AIS SART, AIS MOB, EPIRB-AIS for a specified period. Remedy: Press the ALARM ACK key. Confirm that the object is lost, and acquire the object again, if necessary. |  |  |
| 3003 | AIS MSG SEND ERR | "UNABLE TO TRANSMIT AIS MESSAGE. CHECK AIS" | Caution Cat: B |
|  | Meaning: Unable to transmit AIS message. <br> Remedy: Press the ALARM ACK key. Check power and connection to AIS unit. |  |  |
| 3008, 1 | LOST ISW FUNC | "USE RADAR AS STANDALONE" | Warning Cat: B |
|  | Meaning: Interswitch function had to be stopped. (Only displayed when Interswitch is active.) <br> Remedy: Press the ALARM ACK key. Use the radar as a standalone. |  |  |
| 3008, 2 | LOST WAVE FUNC | "CHECK CONNECTION WITH WAVE ANALYSIS PC" | Warning Cat: B |
|  | Meaning: Wave analysis function has a problem. <br> Remedy: Press the ALARM ACK key. Check connection with wave analysis PC, or disable WAVE mode. |  |  |
| 3015, 1 | LOST HEADLINE | "EXECUTE THE DIAGNOSTIC TEST" | Warning Cat: B |
|  | Meaning: Heading marker signal interrupted/lost. <br> Remedy: Press the ALARM ACK key. Restore signal or rectify reason for signal loss. |  |  |
| 3015, 2 | LOST AZIMUTH SIG | "EXECUTE THE DIAGNOSTIC TEST" | Warning Cat: B |
|  | Meaning: Antenna azimuth signal is interrupted/lost. <br> Remedy: Press the ALARM ACK key. Restore signal or rectify reason for signal loss. |  |  |

## APPX． 3 ALERT LIST

|  <br>  |  |  | G8LZ9 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\begin{array}{r} \text { q:7eว } \\ \text { би!uием } \\ \hline \end{array}$ |  | $\begin{array}{r} \text { ャ*ロヨロヨヨコ } \\ -\times \exists \text { WI7 } \boxed{1} \end{array}$ |  |
|  <br>  |  |  | Z8LZG |
| $\begin{array}{r} \text { я:ұеכ } \\ \text { ви!иием } \\ \hline \end{array}$ |  | $t^{*} \perp \mathrm{~d} M$ <br> I $\forall$ Gヨヘİyy |  |
| （［NO］of ləs［Цy <br>  ＇рәңәәəәр seм ןеuচ！！s $\perp \forall \forall S \forall$ ：бu！ueәw |  |  | G6LZ9 |
| $\begin{array}{r} \forall \text { ұеэ } \\ \text { биичием } \end{array}$ |  | $\begin{array}{r} \varepsilon_{*} \exists 0 O W \perp ४ \forall S \\ \perp 0 \exists\urcorner \exists \mathrm{S} \\ \hline \end{array}$ |  |
|  <br>  |  |  | 乙\＆0६ |
| $\begin{array}{r} \text { q:7eo } \\ \text { bulue. } \end{array}$ | ．NOILVOO7 dIHS NMO Wとllan ${ }^{\text {a }}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { HO\& } \forall M \\ \text { YOHON } \end{gathered}$ |  |
|  <br>  <br>  |  |  | †＇6108 |
| $\begin{array}{r} \text { a:łej } \\ \text { uo!nej } \end{array}$ |  | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { INI NSOd } \\ & \text { ONOUM } \end{aligned}$ |  |
|  <br>  |  |  | ع＇610¢ |
|  |  | g＊$_{*} H O \perp \forall W$ －SIW y y dy |  |
|  <br>  |  |  | 乙＇610¢ |
| $\begin{array}{r} \text { q:łej } \\ \text { uo!nnej } \\ \hline \end{array}$ |  | $\begin{array}{r} \text { (ZNV7) } \\ \text { dI ONOYM } \end{array}$ |  |
| －pe dl ənb！̣un e uढ！！sse pue s6u！！ <br>  |  |  | $1 \times 610 \varepsilon$ |
| $\begin{array}{r} \text { q:łej } \\ \text { uo!nej } \end{array}$ | ＂dl $\exists$ OOOIN $\cap$ NOISS $\forall$ ON $\forall$ SONILIヨS dl YOヨHO． | $\begin{array}{r} \text { yady } \\ \text { dI ONOYM } \end{array}$ |  |
|  <br>  <br>  әэиәдәəə pəәds se ןәs s！ 10 N <br>  |  |  | $\angle Z^{\prime} 910 \varepsilon$ |
| $\begin{array}{r} \text { a : جej } \\ \text { uo!nej } \end{array}$ |  | $\begin{array}{r} 915 \text { פOS } \\ \text { IOOO } 1507 \end{array}$ |  |
|  <br>  |  |  | 92 ‘910ع |
| $\begin{array}{r} \text { q:łej } \\ \text { uo!nej } \end{array}$ |  | $\begin{array}{r} \text { WOO } \\ \text { SIV ISO7 } \end{array}$ |  |
| Kıобәə <br>  |  |  | वI れขV |


| Alert ID | Alert title | Alert Message | Priority \＆ Category |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 3015， 22 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { LOST } \\ & \text { LOG(BT) SIG } \end{aligned}$ | ＂CHECK SPEED SENSOR OR SENTENCE MONITOR＂ | Warning Cat：B |
|  | Meaning：No speed over ground data received for thirty seconds when［LOG（BT）］is set as speed reference． <br> Remedy：Press the ALARM ACK key．Use a different sensor if necessary． |  |  |
| 3015， 23 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { LOST POSI- } \\ & \text { TION } \end{aligned}$ | ＂CHECK POSITION SENSOR OR SENTENCE MONI－ TOR＂ | Warning Cat：B |
|  | Meaning：EPFS Error．No position data received from EPFS device for thirty seconds． Remedy：Press the ALARM ACK key．Restore the signal．This indication cannot be erased if the position signal is missing．The indication is automatically removed when the signal is restored． |  |  |
| 3015， 24 | LOST DATUM | ＂CHECK POSITION SENSOR OR SENTENCE MONI－ TOR＂ | Warning Cat：B |
|  | Meaning：DTM sentence not received for thirty seconds，or erroneous data received． Remedy：Press the ALARM ACK key．Use the WGS－84 datum． |  |  |
| 3015， 25 | LOST UTC SIGNAL | ＂CHECK POSITION SENSOR OR SENTENCE MONI－ TOR＂ | Warning Cat：B |
|  | Meaning：UTC error．No date or time data received for thirty seconds．No ZDA sentence input． <br> Remedy：Press the ALARM ACK key．Restore the signal to remove this indication． |  |  |
| 3015， 26 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { LOST AIS } \\ & \text { COM } \end{aligned}$ | ＂CHECK AIS OR SENTENCE MONITOR＂ | Warning Cat：B |
|  | Meaning：No AIS data received for thirty seconds． <br> Remedy：Press the ALARM ACK key．Check power and connection to AIS unit． |  |  |
| 3015， 27 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { LOST COG/ } \\ & \text { SOG SIG } \end{aligned}$ | ＂CHECK POSITION SENSOR OR SENTENCE MONI－ TOR＂ | Warning Cat：B |
|  | Meaning：No COG／SOG data received from EPFS device for thirty seconds when［EPFS］ is set as speed reference． <br> Remedy：Press the ALARM ACK key．Restore the signal．This indication cannot be erased if the COG／SOG signal is missing．The indication is automatically removed when the signal is restored． |  |  |
| 3015， 28 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { LOST ECDIS } \\ & \text { COM } \end{aligned}$ | ＂CHECK ECDIS OR SENTENCE MONITOR＂ | Warning Cat：B |
|  | Meaning：No ECDIS data received for thirty seconds when［ECDIS］is set as speed refer－ ence． <br> Remedy：Press the ALARM ACK key．Check power and connection to ECDIS unit． |  |  |
| 3016， 13 | LOST PM BOARD | ＂EXECUTE THE DIAGNOSTIC TEST＂ | Caution <br> Cat：B |
|  | Meaning：Signal between antenna＇s SPU and PM interrupted／lost． <br> Remedy：Press the ALARM ACK key．Restore signal or rectify reason for signal loss． |  |  |
| 3016， 21 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { LOST } \\ & \text { LOG(WT) SIG } \end{aligned}$ | ＂CHECK SPEED SENSOR OR SENTENCE MONITOR＂ | Caution Cat：B |
|  | Meaning：No speed through water data received for thirty seconds when［LOG（WT）］is NOT set as speed reference． <br> Remedy：Press the ALARM ACK key．Use a different sensor if necessary． |  |  |
| 3016， 22 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { LOST } \\ & \text { LOG(BT) SIG } \end{aligned}$ | ＂CHECK SPEED SENSOR OR SENTENCE MONITOR＂ | Caution <br> Cat：B |
|  | Meaning：No speed over ground data received for thirty seconds when［LOG（BT）］is set as speed reference． <br> Remedy：Press the ALARM ACK key．Use a different sensor if necessary． |  |  |



| APPX. 3 ALERT LIST |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Alert ID | Alert title |  | Alert Message | Priority \& Category |
| 52792 | CHART MEMORY ERR*5 | "CHECK PROCESSOR UNIT" |  | Warning Cat: B |
|  | Meaning: An error has occurred while loading chart data. Remedy: Press the ALARM ACK key. Have a qualified technician check the processor unit. |  |  |  |
| *1: This alert appears only for FAR-2228-NXT(-BB) and FAR-2328-NXT. <br> *2: This alert appears only for For FAR-2x58/2x68DS. <br> *3: This alert appears only for FAR-2228-NXT(-BB) and FAR-2328-NXT. Keep in mind the following points: <br> - This alert can occur when this equipment receives interference simultaneously from multiple radars. <br> - This alert may not occur under the bad weather conditions such as at rain. |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |
| *4: This alert is output only on B/W-type radars. |  |  |  |  |
| *5: This alert is output only on $\mathrm{A} / \mathrm{B} / \mathrm{W}$-types with radar plotter functionality. |  |  |  |  |
| ALF format indications |  |  |  |  |
| The following indications are shown by this equipment when ALF format is in use. The indications have no category, are not subject to responsibility transfer and are not output as ALF sentences. |  |  |  |  |
| Note: Indications also appear in the ALERT BOX on the screen and on the ALERT LIST. |  |  |  |  |
| ID | Title |  | Message |  |
| 52001, 4 | RPU:HIGH TEMP |  | "CONDUCT A DIAGNOSTIC TEST WHILE THE ERROR IS PRESENT. SUPPLY THE TEST RESULTS TO YOUR LOCAL DEALER." |  |
|  | Meaning: Temperature in the RPU is above the recommended limit. Remedy: Press the ALARM ACK key. Lower the temperature. |  |  |  |
| 52001, 11 | MD TYPE MISMATCH |  | "CONDUCT A DIAGNOSTIC TEST WHILE THE ERROR IS PRESENT. SUPPLY THE TEST RESULTS TO YOUR LOCAL DEALER." |  |
|  | Meaning: Unable to detect the MD board bandwidth. Remedy: Press the ALARM ACK key. Check connections to the antenna. |  |  |  |
| 52001, 12 | PM TYPE MISMATCH |  | "CONDUCT A DIAGNOSTIC TEST WHILE THE ERROR IS PRESENT. SUPPLY THE TEST RESULTS TO YOUR LOCAL DEALER." |  |
|  | Meaning: The PM board type mismatch. <br> Remedy: Press the ALARM ACK key. Have a qualified technician check the PM board. |  |  |  |
| 52001, 21 | MTR-DRV:HIGH TEMP |  | "CONDUCT A DIAGNOSTIC TEST WHILE THE ERROR IS PRESENT. SUPPLY THE TEST RESULTS TO YOUR LOCAL DEALER." |  |
|  | Meaning: MTR-DRV board temperature is above the recommended limit. Remedy: Press the ALARM ACK key. Lower the temperature. |  |  |  |


|  <br>  |  | L＇Z00Zs |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  <br>  <br>  | $\mathrm{s}_{*} \exists \perp \forall \perp$ O¢ ON $\mathrm{ZN} \forall \pm$ 9Sy |  |
|  <br>  |  | 9 ＇Z00Zs |
| ．$\because \exists \exists 7 \exists コ 7 \forall 007$ <br>  <br>  |  |  |
|  <br>  |  | s＇z00Zs |
|  <br> －ヨy $15 \exists \perp$ ヨHL 人7dd - －$\exists \exists \mathrm{H} \perp$ ll ＇Wヨ |  |  |
|  <br>  |  | －＇z00Zs |
| ＂$\because \exists \exists \forall \exists ロ 7 \forall 007$ <br> y <br>  | $\begin{array}{r} \iota_{*} \exists \perp \forall \perp \\ -\mathrm{OY} \text { ON (dy) } \mathrm{N} \forall \mathrm{~J}: \mathrm{Ody} \\ \hline \end{array}$ |  |
|  <br>  |  | ع＇Z00Zs |
| ．＂$\because \exists 7 \forall \exists ロ 7 \forall 007$ <br>  yoyy ヨ ヨH | ヨıVIOY ON \＆N甘コ：กdy |  |
|  <br>  |  | z＇z00Zs |
| ．$\because \exists \exists 7 \exists ด 7 \forall 007$ <br>  yoyyㅋ ヨHค ヨาIHM $\perp$ Sヨ | ヨıVIOY ON ZN甘コ：Пdy |  |
|  <br>  |  | 1 ＇z00zs |
|  <br> y OO人 O $\perp$ S $\perp$ ㄱNS <br>  | ヨıVIOY ON LNVコ： 0 dy |  |
|  <br>  |  | Z9＇1002s |
| ．＂$\because \exists 7 \forall \exists ロ 7 \forall 007$ <br>  <br>  | צOצy y yms＾ |  |
|  <br>  |  | LS＇100ZS |
|  <br>  yoyyㅋ ヨHค ヨาIHM $\perp$ Sヨ | dWヨ HOIH：$\forall$ dH |  |
| aбessow | ข｜\！ 1 | al |


| ID | Title | Message |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 52001， 32 | PM：PLL UNLOCK | ＂CONDUCT A DIAGNOSTIC TEST WHILE THE ERROR IS PRESENT．SUPPLY THE TEST RESULTS TO YOUR LOCAL DEALER．＂ |
|  | Meaning：PM boar | unlocked． |

Remedy：Press the ALARM ACK key．Have a qualified technician check the PM board． \begin{tabular}{l|l|l|}
52001,41 \& RFC：P6V ERROR \& ＂CONDUCT A DIAGNOSTIC TEST WHILE THE ERROR <br>
IS PRESENT．SUPPLY THE TEST RESULTS TO YOUR

 

\hline \& Meaning：Voltage in the＋6V line of the RF－Converter is outside rating． <br>
Remedy：Press the ALARM ACK key．Have a qualified technician check the power．
\end{tabular} 52001， 42 RFC：P48V ERROR $\quad$＂CONDUCT A DIAGNOSTIC TEST WHILE THE ERROR LOCAL DEALER．＂

APPX． 3 ALERT LIST \begin{tabular}{l|l|l|}
\& Remedy：Press the ALARM ACK key．Have a qualified technician check the power． <br>
\hline 52001,43 \& RFC：IF PLL UNLOCK \& ＂CONDUCT A DIAGNOSTIC TEST WHILE THE ERROR

 

52001,43 \& RFC：IF PLL UNLOCK \& ＂CONDUCT A DIAGNOSTIC TEST WHILE THE ERROR <br>
\& IS PRESENT．SUPPLY THE TEST RESULTS TO YOUR
\end{tabular}

Meaning：PLL lock on the IF side of the RF－Converter is unlocked．
Remedy：Press the ALARM ACK key．Have a qualified technician check the RF－Con－ dO\＆
 LOCAL DEALER．＂
Meaning：PLL lock on the RF side of the RF－Converter is unlocked．

 Meaning：Signal output from the RF－Converter is outside the recommended rating． verter． | 52001， 46 | RFC：INPUT SIG LVL ERR | ＂CONDUCT A DIAGNOSTIC TEST WHILE THE ERROR |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  |  | IS PRESENT．SUPPLY THE TEST RESULTS TO YOUR | LOCAL DEALER．＂

 verter． | HPA：OUTPUT SIG LVL | ＂CONDUCT A DIAGNOSTIC TEST WHILE THE ERROR |
| :--- | :--- |
| ERR | IS PRESENT．SUPPLY THE TEST RESULTS TO YOUR | Meaning：Signal output from the HPA board is out

Remedy：Press the ALARM ACK key．Have a qualified technician check the HPA board．

Meaning：Peak current detected in the signal output from the HPA board．
Remedy：Press the ALARM ACK key．Have a qualified technician check the HPA board． స
－
$\vdots$
N
$i$ $\infty$
$\vdots$
$\vdots$
$\overline{2}$
in
$i$
APPX． 3 ALERT LIST

| ID | Title | Message |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 52793， 3 | LOST WV WIND SIG | ＂CHECK THAT DATA INPUT TO WAVE ANALYZER IS CORRECT，OR DISABLE WAVE MODE．＂ |
|  | Meaning：With the wave radar active（［4 WAVE DATA］set to［ON］），the wave analysis PC has an error in speed data input． <br> Remedy：Press the ALARM ACK key．Check that data input to Wave Analyzer is correct， or disable WAVE mode． |  |
| 52793， 4 | LOST WV RADAR ANT | ＂CHECK THE CONNECTION WITH SELECTED RADAR IS CORRECT，OR DISABLE WAVE MODE．＂ |
|  | Meaning：With the wave radar active（［4 WAVE DATA］set to［ON］），the wave analysis PC has an error in speed data input． <br> Remedy：Press the ALARM ACK key．Check that data input to Wave Analyzer is correct， or disable WAVE mode． |  |
| 52793， 5 | LOST WV GYRO SIG | ＂CHECK THAT DATA INPUT TO WAVE ANALYZER IS CORRECT，OR DISABLE WAVE MODE．＂ |
|  | Meaning：With the wave radar active（［4 WAVE DATA］set to［ON］），the wave analysis PC has an error in speed data input． <br> Remedy：Press the ALARM ACK key．Check that data input to Wave Analyzer is correct， or disable WAVE mode． |  |

．This indication is output only on A／B／W－types with radar plotter functionality．
This indication appears only on A／B－type radars when Dual Radar mode is active and en－ abled．
 button to restore the system to normal operation．
＊4．This indication appears only for FAR－2xx8，FAR－2xx8W and FAR－2xx8－NXT．
－
ALR format alerts
The Alert＂CPA／TCPA＂cannot be acknowledged from external equipment and must be acknowl－ edged from the radar itself．


| $\begin{array}{l}\text { ALR } \\ \text { Alert ID }\end{array}$ | Alert title | Alert description |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | \(\begin{aligned} \& Priority \＆ <br>

\& Category\end{aligned}\left|$$
\begin{array}{l}\text { Warning } \\
\text { Cat：A }\end{array}
$$\right|\)

| ID | Title | Message |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 52601， 10 | LOST WAVE UNIT＊1 | ＂CHECK CONNECTION WITH WAVE ANALYSIS PC，OR DISABLE WAVE MODE＂． |
|  | Meaning：Wave data not received from wave analysis PC，when WAVE mode is enabled． Remedy：Press the ALARM ACK key．Check connection with wave analysis PC，or dis－ able WAVE mode． |  |
| 52602， 1 | POSN SOURCE CHG | ＂POSITION SOURCE USING IN SYSTEM CHANGES TO OTHER SOURCE．＂ |
|  | Meaning：Positioning sensor input lost，automatically changed sensors． Remedy：Press the ALARM ACK key．The indication is automatically removed when the signal is restored or a different sensor is selected． |  |
| 52602， 2 | SPD SOURCE CHG | ＂SPEED SOURCE USING IN SYSTEM CHANGES TO OTHER SOURCE．＂ |
|  | Meaning：Speed sensor input lost，automatically changed sensors． Remedy：Press the ALARM ACK key．The indication is automatically removed when the signal is restored or a different sensor is selected． |  |
| 52602， 3 | HDG SOURCE CHG | ＂HEADING SOURCE USING IN SYSTEM CHANGES TO OTHER SOURCE．＂ |
|  | Meaning：Heading sensor input lost，automatically changed sensors． Remedy：Press the ALARM ACK key．The indication is automatically removed when the signal is restored or a different sensor is selected． |  |
| 52740， 1 | ISW：NO SIGNAL | ＂SELECTED RADAR HAS PROBLEM．USE RADAR AS STANDALONE．＂ |
|  | Meaning：Selected radar has an error．（Only displayed when Interswitch is active．） Remedy：Press the ALARM ACK key．Use radar as standalone or restore the external radar to normal operating condition． |  |
| 52740， 2 | ISW：NO RADAR | ＂COMMUNICATION WITH SELECTED RADAR HAS IN－ TERRUPTED／LOST．USE RADAR AS STANDALONE．＂ |
|  | Meaning：Communication with selected radar interrupted or lost．（Only displayed when Interswitch is active．） <br> Remedy：Press the ALARM ACK key．Use radar as standalone or check connection and power to the external radar． |  |
| 52740， 3 | ISW：STBY＊2 | ＂SELECTED RADAR ENTERED STANDBY MODE．SET SELECTED RADAR TO TX MODE．＂ |
|  | Meaning：Selected radar entered standby mode． <br> Remedy：Press the ALARM ACK key．Check transmission status of the selected radar． |  |
| 52740， 4 | ISW：NO SENSOR＊2 | ＂SELECTED RADAR HAS PROBLEM．USE RADAR AS STANDALONE．＂ |
|  | Meaning：No heading data was received from the selected radar for more than five sec－ onds． <br> Remedy：Press the ALARM ACK key．Check heading data input status for the selected radar． |  |
| 52793， 1 | LOST WV UTC SIG | ＂CHECK THAT DATA INPUT TO WAVE ANALYZER IS CORRECT，OR DISABLE WAVE MODE．＂ |
|  | Meaning：With the wave radar active（［4 WAVE DATA］set to［ON］），the wave analysis PC has an error in time／date input． <br> Remedy：Press the ALARM ACK key．Check that data input to Wave Analyzer is correct， or disable WAVE mode． |  |
| 52793， 2 | LOST WV COG／SOG | ＂CHECK THAT DATA INPUT TO WAVE ANALYZER IS CORRECT，OR DISABLE WAVE MODE．＂ |
|  | Meaning：With the wave radar active（［4 WAVE DATA］set to［ON］），the wave analysis PC has an error in speed data input． <br> Remedy：Press the ALARM ACK key．Check that data input to Wave Analyzer is correct， or disable WAVE mode． |  |


| APPX. 3 ALERT LIST |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ALR <br> Alert ID | Alert title | Alert description | Priority \& Category |
| 533 | AIS CPTY FULL | "ADJUST [AIS DISP FILTER] SETTINGS" | Warning Cat: A |
|  | Meaning: AIS capacity has reached 100\% (1200 targets). <br> Remedy: Press the ALARM ACK key. Adjust [AIS DISP FILTER] settings to decrease the number of targets displayed. |  |  |
| 535 | ACTIVE AIS FULL | "SLEEP NON-DANGEROUS AIS TARGETS MANUALLY" | Warning Cat: A |
|  | Meaning: Active AIS target capacity has reached 100\% (50 targets). <br> Remedy: Press the ALARM ACK key. Sleep all unnecessary AIS targets. |  |  |
| 522 | TT TGT 95\%(AUTO) | "CANCEL NON-DANGEROUS TT TARGETS MANUALLY" | Caution Cat: B |
|  | Meaning: Automatically acquired target capacity has reached 95\%. Remedy: Press the ALARM ACK key. Remove TT symbols manually. |  |  |
| 524 | TT TGT 95\% (MAN) | "CANCEL NON-DANGEROUS TT TARGETS MANUALLY" | Caution Cat: B |
|  | Meaning: Manually acquired target capacity has reached 95\%. <br> Remedy: Press the ALARM ACK key. Remove TT symbols manually. |  |  |
| 530 | AIS DISPLAY 95\% | "ADJUST [AIS DISP FILTER] SETTINGS" | Caution Cat: B |
|  | Meaning: AIS display capacity has reached 95\% (333 targets). <br> Remedy: Press the ALARM ACK key. Adjust [AIS DISP FILTER] settings to decrease the number of targets displayed. |  |  |
| 532 | AIS CPTY 95\% | "ADJUST [AIS DISP FILTER] SETTINGS" | Caution Cat: B |
|  | Meaning: AIS capacity has reached 95\% (1140 targets). <br> Remedy: Press the ALARM ACK key. Adjust [AIS DISP FILTER] settings to decrease the number of targets displayed. |  |  |
| 533 | AIS CPTY FULL | "ADJUST [AIS DISP FILTER] SETTINGS" | Warning Cat: A |
|  | Meaning: AIS capacity has reached 100\% (1200 targets). <br> Remedy: Press the ALARM ACK key. Adjust [AIS DISP FILTER] settings to decrease the number of targets displayed. |  |  |
| 534 | ACTIVE AIS 95\% | "SLEEP NON-DANGEROUS AIS TARGETS MANUALLY" | Caution Cat: B |
|  | Meaning: Active AIS target capacity has reached 95\% (48 targets). <br> Remedy: Press the ALARM ACK key. Sleep all unnecessary AIS targets. |  |  |
| 800 | AIS DATAREP FULL | "ADJUST [AIS DISP FILTER] SETTINGS" | Caution Cat: B |
|  | Meaning: AIS data report capacity has reached 100\% (50 objects). <br> Remedy: Press the ALARM ACK key. Adjust [AIS DISP FILTER] settings to decrease the number of objects displayed. |  |  |
| 801 | AIS SART FULL | "ADJUST [AIS DISP FILTER] SETTINGS" | Caution Cat: B |
|  | Meaning: AIS locating device capacity has reached 100\% (20 objects). Remedy: Press the ALARM ACK key. Adjust [AIS DISP FILTER] settings to decrease the number of objects displayed. |  |  |
| 802 | AIS SYN TGT FULL | "ADJUST [AIS DISP FILTER] SETTINGS" | Caution Cat: B |
|  | Meaning: AIS synthetic target capacity has reached 100\% (50 objects). <br> Remedy: Press the ALARM ACK key. Adjust [AIS DISP FILTER] settings to decrease the number of objects displayed. |  |  |


| $\begin{gathered} \text { ALR } \\ \text { Alert ID } \end{gathered}$ | Alert title | Alert description | Priority \& Category |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 720 | LOST HEADLINE | "EXECUTE THE DIAGNOSTIC TEST" | Warning Cat: B |
|  | Meaning: Heading marker signal interrupted/lost. Remedy: Press the ALARM ACK key. Restore signal or rectify reason for signal loss. |  |  |
| 721 | LOST AZIMUTH SIG | "EXECUTE THE DIAGNOSTIC TEST" | Warning Cat: B |
|  | Meaning: Antenna azimuth signal is interrupted/lost. <br> Remedy: Press the ALARM ACK key. Restore signal or rectify reason for signal loss. |  |  |
| 722 | LOST TRIGGER SIG | "EXECUTE THE DIAGNOSTIC TEST" | Warning Cat: B |
|  | Meaning: Antenna trigger interrupted/lost <br> Remedy: Press the ALARM ACK key. Restore signal or rectify reason for signal loss. |  |  |
| 723 | LOST VIDEO SIG | "EXECUTE THE DIAGNOSTIC TEST" | Warning Cat: B |
|  | Meaning: Video signal interrupted/lost. <br> Remedy: Press the ALARM ACK key. Restore signal or rectify reason for signal loss. |  |  |
| 70 | LOST CTRL UNIT | "CHECK CONNECTION WITH CONTROL UNIT" | Warning Cat: B |
|  | Meaning: Control Unit (RCU-014/015/016) signal interrupted/lost. Remedy: Press the ALARM ACK key. Restore signal or rectify reason for signal loss. |  |  |
| 48 | LOST TUNE IND | "INITIALIZE TUNING AGAIN" | Warning Cat: B |
|  | Meaning: TUNE error due to faulty settings or malfunction. Remedy: Press the ALARM ACK key. Restore signal or rectify reason for signal loss. |  |  |
| 727 | LOST RADAR ANT | "CHECK CONNECTION WITH RADAR ANTENNA" | Warning Cat: B |
|  | Meaning: Signal between processor and antenna interrupted/lost. Remedy: Press the ALARM ACK key. Restore signal or rectify reason for signal loss. |  |  |
| 781 | LOST MTR-DRV | "EXECUTE THE DIAGNOSTIC TEST" | Warning Cat: B |
|  | Meaning: Signal between antenna's SPU and MTR-DRV interrupted/lost. Remedy: Press the ALARM ACK key. Restore signal or rectify reason for signal loss. |  |  |
| 783 | LOST RF-CONV ${ }^{* 1}$ | "EXECUTE THE DIAGNOSTIC TEST" | Warning Cat: B Cat: B |
|  | Meaning: Signal between antenna's SPU and RF-CONVERTER interrupted/lost. Remedy: Press the ALARM ACK key. Restore signal or rectify reason for signal loss. |  |  |
| 786 | LOST RP BOARD*5 | "EXECUTE THE DIAGNOSTIC TEST" | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Warning } \\ & \text { Cat: B } \end{aligned}$ |
|  | Meaning: Signal between MAIN board and RP board in the processor is interrupted or lost. Remedy: Press the ALARM ACK key. Restore signal or rectify reason for signal loss. |  |  |
| 787 | LOST TUNE GATE*2 | "EXECUTE THE DIAGNOSTIC TEST" | Warning Cat: B |
|  | Meaning: No tune gate signal from the FAR-2x58 antenna. Remedy: Press the ALARM ACK key. Consult your local dealer for service. |  |  |
| 789 | LOST TX-HV VOLT*2 | "EXECUTE THE DIAGNOSTIC TEST" | Warning Cat: B |
|  | Meaning: The antenna voltage is below 300 V (For FAR-2x58/2x68DS). Remedy: Press the ALARM ACK key. Turn the PSU-019 power on. If the problem persists, consult your local dealer for service. |  |  |


| APPX. 3 ALERT LIST |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\begin{gathered} \text { ALR } \\ \text { Alert ID } \end{gathered}$ | Alert title | Alert descriptio | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { Priority \& } \\ \text { Category } \\ \hline \end{array}$ |
| 278 | LOST LOG(WT) SIG* | "CHECK SPEED SENSOR OR SENTENCE MONITOR" | Caution Cat: B |
|  | Meaning: No speed through water data received for thirty seconds when [LOG(WT)] is NOT set as speed reference. <br> Remedy: Press the ALARM ACK key. Use a different sensor if necessary. |  |  |
| 284 | LOST LOG(BT) SIG*5 | "CHECK SPEED SENSOR OR SENTENCE MONITOR" | Caution Cat: B |
|  | Meaning: No speed over ground data received for thirty seconds when [LOG(BT)] is set as speed reference. <br> Remedy: Press the ALARM ACK key. Use a different sensor if necessary. |  |  |
| 380 | LOST AIS COM | "CHECK AIS OR SENTENCE MONITOR" | Caution Cat: B |
|  | Meaning: No AIS data received for thirty seconds when AIS function is OFF. Remedy: Press the ALARM ACK key. Check power and connection to AIS unit. |  |  |
| 279 | LOST COG/SOG SIG | "CHECK POSITION SENSOR OR SENTENCE MONITOR" | Caution Cat: B |
|  | Meaning: No COG/SOG data received from EPFS device for thirty seconds when [EPFS] NOT is set as speed reference. <br> Remedy: Press the ALARM ACK key. Restore the signal. This indication cannot be erased if the COG/SOG signal is missing. The indication is automatically removed when the signal is restored. |  |  |
| 784 | WRONG IP ADDR | "CHECK IP SETTINGS AND ASSIGN A UNIQUE IP" | Caution Cat: B |
|  | Meaning: LAN1 IP address is in use by other equipment. <br> Remedy: Press the ALARM ACK key. Check the IP settings and assign a unique IP address. |  |  |
| 785 | WRONG IP (LAN2) | "CHECK IP SETTINGS AND ASSIGN A UNIQUE IP" | Caution Cat: B |
|  | Meaning: LAN2 IP address is in use by other equipment. Remedy: Press the ALARM ACK key. Check the IP settings and assign a unique IP address. |  |  |
| 788 | RP VER MISMATCH*5 | "CONSULT YOUR LOCAL DEALER FOR SW UPDATE" | Caution Cat: B |
|  | Meaning: MAIN board and RP board software versions do not match. <br> Remedy: Press the ALARM ACK key. Consult you local dealer for a software update. |  |  |
| 729 | WRONG POSN INT | "CHECK THE OUTPUT SETTINGS FOR EPFS DEVICE" | Caution Cat: B |
|  | Meaning: Position signal interval cycle has exceeded 10 seconds for a period. Remedy: Press the ALARM ACK key. Check the output settings for the connected EPFS device. Adjust output interval (cycle) as required. |  |  |
| 495 | ANCHOR WATCH | "CONFIRM OWN SHIP LOCATION" | Warning Cat: B |
|  | Meaning: Ship position outside set anchor watch zone. <br> Remedy: Press the ALARM ACK key. Confirm Own Ship location and adjust as necessary. |  |  |
| 755 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { SELECT SART } \\ & \text { MODE }^{* 3} \end{aligned}$ | "SART SIGNAL DETECTED. SELECT SART MODE" | Warning Cat: A |
|  | Meaning: A SART signal was detected. <br> Remedy: Press the ALARM ACK key. Show the SART marks on the radar display ([7 SART] set to [ON]). |  |  |



| APPX. 3 ALERT LIST |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ID | Title | Message |
| 771-1 | MTR-DRV:HIGH TEMP | "CONDUCT A DIAGNOSTIC TEST WHILE THE ERROR IS PRESENT. SUPPLY THE TEST RESULTS TO YOUR LOCAL DEALER." |
|  | Meaning: MTR-DRV board temperature is above the recommended limit. Remedy: Press the ALARM ACK key. Lower the temperature. |  |
| 771-2 | MTR-DRV:OVER CURRENT | "CONDUCT A DIAGNOSTIC TEST WHILE THE ERROR IS PRESENT. SUPPLY THE TEST RESULTS TO YOUR LOCAL DEALER." |
|  | Meaning: MTR-DRV board power input from the motor is outside recommended rating. Remedy: Press the ALARM ACK key. Have a qualified technician check the motor. |  |
| 771-3 | MTR-DRV:MTR PWR ERR | "CONDUCT A DIAGNOSTIC TEST WHILE THE ERROR IS PRESENT. SUPPLY THE TEST RESULTS TO YOUR LOCAL DEALER." |
|  | Meaning: MTR-DRV board motor's voltage is outside recommended rating. Remedy: Press the ALARM ACK key. Have a qualified technician check the motor. |  |
| 771-4 | MTR-DRV:P12V ERR | "CONDUCT A DIAGNOSTIC TEST WHILE THE ERROR IS PRESENT. SUPPLY THE TEST RESULTS TO YOUR LOCAL DEALER." |
|  | Meaning: Voltage in the +12 V line of the MTR-DRV motor is outside recommended rating. Remedy: Press the ALARM ACK key. Have a qualified technician check the power supply. |  |
| 771-5 | MTR-DRV:HALL SENSOR ERR | "CONDUCT A DIAGNOSTIC TEST WHILE THE ERROR IS PRESENT. SUPPLY THE TEST RESULTS TO YOUR LOCAL DEALER." |
|  | Meaning: Error in the hall sensor signal detected by the MTR-DRV board. Remedy: Press the ALARM ACK key. Have a qualified technician check the hall sensor. |  |
| 771-6 | MTR-DRV:ANT LOCK | "CHECK THE SCANNER FOR OBSTRUCTIONS. IF THERE ARE NONE, SUPPLY THE TEST RESULTS TO YOUR LOCAL DEALER." |
|  | Meaning: Antenna lock detected by the MTR-DRV board. Remedy: Press the ALARM ACK key. Unlock the antenna. |  |
| 771-7 | MTR-DRV:PWR SUPPLY ERR | "CONDUCT A DIAGNOSTIC TEST WHILE THE ERROR IS PRESENT. SUPPLY THE TEST RESULTS TO YOUR LOCAL DEALER." |
|  | Meaning: MTR-DRV board detected an drop in power. <br> Remedy: Press the ALARM ACK key. Have a qualified technician check the power supply. |  |
| 771-8 | MTR-DRV:BRAKE-R ERR | "CONDUCT A DIAGNOSTIC TEST WHILE THE ERROR IS PRESENT. SUPPLY THE TEST RESULTS TO YOUR LOCAL DEALER." |
|  | Meaning: MTR-DRV board detected an error in the brake resistance. Remedy: Press the ALARM ACK key. Have a qualified technician check the antenna brake. |  |
| 771-9 | MTR-DRV:OVER LOAD | "CONDUCT A DIAGNOSTIC TEST WHILE THE ERROR IS PRESENT. SUPPLY THE TEST RESULTS TO YOUR LOCAL DEALER." |
|  | Meaning: MTR-DRV board detected an overload. <br> Remedy: Press the ALARM ACK key. Have a qualified technician check the motor. |  |


| ID | Title | Message |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 775-2 | HPA:OUTPUTPKCRR ERR | "CONDUCT A DIAGNOSTIC TEST WHILE THE ERROR IS PRESENT. SUPPLY THE TEST RESULTS TO YOUR LOCAL DEALER." |
|  | Meaning: Peak current detected in the signal output from the HPA board. Remedy: Press the ALARM ACK key. Have a qualified technician check the HPA board. |  |
| 775-3 | HPA:HIGH TEMP | "CONDUCT A DIAGNOSTIC TEST WHILE THE ERROR IS PRESENT. SUPPLY THE TEST RESULTS TO YOUR LOCAL DEALER." |
|  | Meaning: Excessively high temperature detected on the HPA board. Remedy: Press the ALARM ACK key. Have a qualified technician check the HPA board. |  |
| 775-4 | VSWR ERROR | "CONDUCT A DIAGNOSTIC TEST WHILE THE ERROR IS PRESENT. SUPPLY THE TEST RESULTS TO YOUR LOCAL DEALER." |
|  | Meaning: Abnormal VSWR detected by the RF Converter. <br> Remedy: Press the ALARM ACK key. Have a qualified technician check the antenna. |  |
| 083 | RPU:FAN1 NO ROTATE | "CONDUCT A DIAGNOSTIC TEST WHILE THE ERROR IS PRESENT. SUPPLY THE TEST RESULTS TO YOUR LOCAL DEALER." |
|  | Meaning: The FAN1 in the processor unit is stopped or disconnected. Remedy: Press the ALARM ACK key. Have a qualified technician check the processor unit. |  |
| 084 | RPU:FAN2 NO ROTATE | "CONDUCT A DIAGNOSTIC TEST WHILE THE ERROR IS PRESENT. SUPPLY THE TEST RESULTS TO YOUR LOCAL DEALER." |
|  | Meaning: The FAN2 in the processor unit is stopped or disconnected. Remedy: Press the ALARM ACK key. Have a qualified technician check the processor unit. |  |
| 085 | RPU:FAN3 NO ROTATE | "CONDUCT A DIAGNOSTIC TEST WHILE THE ERROR IS PRESENT. SUPPLY THE TEST RESULTS TO YOUR LOCAL DEALER." |
|  | Meaning: The FAN3 in the processor unit is stopped or disconnected. Remedy: Press the ALARM ACK key. Have a qualified technician check the processor unit. |  |
| 082 | RPU:FAN(RP) NO ROTATE* ${ }^{*}$ | "CONDUCT A DIAGNOSTIC TEST WHILE THE ERROR IS PRESENT. SUPPLY THE TEST RESULTS TO YOUR LOCAL DEALER." |
|  | Meaning: The RPU fan on the RP board in the processor unit is stopped or disconnected. Remedy: Press the ALARM ACK key. Have a qualified technician check the processor unit. |  |
| 087 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { RPU:RP HW } \\ & \text { ERROR*1, *3 } \end{aligned}$ | "IN SAFE WATERS, REBOOT THE SYSTEM. IF THE ERROR OCCURS FREQUENTLY, SUPPLY THE TEST RESULTS TO YOUR LOCAL DEALER." |
|  | Meaning: The RP board has stopped working. Charts and marks cannot be displayed. Remedy: Press the ALARM ACK key. Have a qualified technician check the processor unit. |  |
| 088 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { RSB FAN1 NO RO- } \\ & \text { TATE*4 } \end{aligned}$ | "CONDUCT A DIAGNOSTIC TEST WHILE THE ERROR IS PRESENT. SUPPLY THE TEST RESULTS TO YOUR LOCAL DEALER." |
|  | Meaning: Fan1 in the antenna unit is stopped or disconnected. <br> Remedy: Press the ALARM ACK key. Have a qualified technician check the antenna unit. |  |


| ID | Title | Message |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 793-2 | LOST WV COG/SOG | "CHECK THAT DATA INPUT TO WAVE ANALYZER IS CORRECT, OR DISABLE WAVE MODE." |
|  | Meaning: With the wave radar active ([4 WAVE DATA] set to [ON]), the wave analysis PC has an error in speed data input. <br> Remedy: Press the ALARM ACK key. Check that data input to Wave Analyzer is correct, or disable WAVE mode. |  |
| 793-3 | LOST WV WIND SIG | "CHECK THAT DATA INPUT TO WAVE ANALYZER IS CORRECT, OR DISABLE WAVE MODE." |
|  | Meaning: With the wave radar active ([4 WAVE DATA] set to [ON]), the wave analysis PC has an error in speed data input. <br> Remedy: Press the ALARM ACK key. Check that data input to Wave Analyzer is correct, or disable WAVE mode. |  |
| 793-4 | LOST WV RADAR ANT | "CHECK THE CONNECTION WITH SELECTED RADAR IS CORRECT, OR DISABLE WAVE MODE." |
|  | Meaning: With the wave radar active ([4 WAVE DATA] set to [ON]), the wave analysis PC has an error in speed data input. <br> Remedy: Press the ALARM ACK key. Check that data input to Wave Analyzer is correct, or disable WAVE mode. |  |
| 793-5 | LOST WV GYRO SIG | "CHECK THAT DATA INPUT TO WAVE ANALYZER IS CORRECT, OR DISABLE WAVE MODE." |
|  | Meaning: With the wave radar active ([4 WAVE DATA] set to [ON]), the wave analysis PC has an error in speed data input. <br> Remedy: Press the ALARM ACK key. Check that data input to Wave Analyzer is correct, or disable WAVE mode. |  |

*1. This indication is output only on $A / B / W$-types with radar plotter functionality.
*2. This indication appears only on A/B-type radars when Dual Radar mode is active and enabled.
*3. When this indication is rectified, the [Chart] button appears in yellow color. Click the [Chart] button to restore the system to normal operation.
*4: This indication appears only for FAR-2xx8, FAR-2xx8W and FAR-2xx8-NXT
*5: This indication appears only for FAR-2xx8, FAR-2xx8W, FAR-2xx8S, FAR-2xx8SW and FAR-


Coren

型式ノート＇番号が2段の場合，下段より上段に代わる通浪期品てあり，とちちらかが入っています。なお，品贊は変わりません。 TWO TYPES AND CODES MAY RE LSTED FOR AN ITEM．THE LOWER PRODUCT MAY BE SHIPPED IN PLACE OF THE UPPER
PRODUCT．QUALTTY YS THE SAME． （略図の寸法は，参考值です。DIMENSIONS IN DRAWING FOR REFERENCE ONLY．）


PACKING LIS T $\quad 031$ T－X－9867－0 $\quad 1 / 1$
XN12AF－R／－R－HK


[^2]code number ending with＂＊＊＂indicates the code number of representative material

型式／コート踾号かっ段の場合，下段より上段に代わる通波期品てあり，どちらかが入っています。なお，品質は変わりません。
TWO TYPES AND CODEE MAY BE LSTED FOR AN ITEM．THE LOWER PRODUCT MAY BE SHIPPED IN PLACE OF THE UPPER
PRODUCT．QUALTY IS THE SAME．
（略図の寸法は，参考値です。DIMENSIONS IN DRAWING FOR REFERENCE ONLY，


PACKING LIST

（略図の寸法は，参考値です。DIMENSIONS IN DRAWING FOR REFERENCE ONLY．）
（略図の寸法は，参考值です。 DIMENSIONS IN DRAWING FOR REFERENCE ONLY．）


（略図の寸法は，参考值です。DIMENSIONS IN DRAWING FOR REFERENCE ONLY．）
（略図の寸法は，参考値です。DIMENSIONS IN DRAWING FOR REFERENCE ONLY．）

## C3656－Z04－A

－ト番号末尾の［＊＊］は，買択品の代表コートを表します
Code number ending with＂＊＊＂indicates the code number of representative material

型式／コート番号が2段の場合，下段より上段に代わる通湾䐓品であり，どちらかが入っています。なお，品質は変わりません。 TWO TYPES AND CODES MAY BE LSTED FOR AN ITEM．THE LOWER PRODUCT MAY BE SHIPPED IN PLACE OF THE UPPER
PRODUCT．QUALTY IS THE SAME． （略図の寸法は，参考值です。DIMENSIONS IN DRAWING FOR REFERENCE ONLY．）



型式ノード番号が2段の場合，下段より上段に代わる過核䐓品てあり，どちらかが入っています。なお，品然は変わりません。 TWO TYPES AND CODES MAY BE LLSTED FOR AN ITEM．THE LOWER PRODUCT MAY BE SHIPPED IN PLACE OF THE UPPER
PRODUCT．QUALTY IS THE SAME． （略図の寸法は，参考値です。DIMENSIONS IN DRAWING FOR REFERENCE ONLY．）

（略図の寸法は，参考値です。DIMENSIONS IN DRAWING FOR REFERENCE ONLY．）

PACKING LIST
03HL－X－9855－6 1／1

RSB－128－105I＊，RSB－128－105I＊HK，SB－128－106I＊，RSB－128－106I＊HK，RSB－A－15 | 128－123I＊，RSB－128－123I＊HK |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| NAME U T L INE | DESCRIPTION／CODE No． | Q＇TY $^{\prime}$ |
| ユニット UNIT |  |  |




PACKING LIST
03HL－X－9867－5 1／1
RSB－128－105N＊／－105N＊HK，RSB－128－106N＊／－106N＊HK／－106N＊MSA，RSB－128－


コ－1番号末尾の［＊＊
CODE NUMBER ENDING WTH＂＊＊＊＂INIICATES THE CODE NUMBER OF REPRESENTATIVE MATERIAL
（略図の寸法は，参考值です。DIMENSIONS IN DRAWING FOR REFERENCE ONLY．）

PACKING LIST
03HL－X－9856 $-3 \quad 1 / 1$
RSB－129－107N＊，RSB－129－107NHK，RSB－129－107NMSA，RSB－133－111N＊，RSB－133－A－16



（略図の寸法は，参考值です。DIMENSIONS IN DRAWING FOR REFERENCE ONLY．）

（略図の寸法は，参考値です。 DIMENSIONS IN DRAWING FOR REFERENCE ONLY．）

Code number ending with＂＊＊＂indicates the code number of representative material
（略図の寸法は，参考値です。DIMENSIONS IN DRAWING FOR REFERENCE ONLY．）

## RSB－139－122／－N／－HK

031D－X－9851－1 $1 / 1$

| NAME |  | OUTLINE | DESCRIPTION／CODE No． | Q＇TY |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ユニット | UNIT |  |  |  |
| 空中綵本体部 |  |  |  |  |
| SCANNER UNIT |  |  | RSB－139－122＊ | 1 |
|  |  | 000－036－616－00＊＊ |  |


|  | INSTALLATION MATERIALS |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 工事材料 IN |  | CP03－38700 |  |
| 工事材料 |  |  |  |
| Installation materials |  |  | CP03－38701 | 1 |
|  | －001－548－440－00 |  |  |
| 工事材料 |  |  | 1 |  |
| installation materials |  | СР03－38702 |  |  |
|  |  | 001－548－450－00 |  |  |
| 工事材料 |  |  | 1 |  |
| installation materials |  | CP03－38703 |  |  |
|  |  | －1．．．－001－548－460－00 |  |  |
| 図書 DOCUMENT |  |  |  |  |
| アソテナ吊下要領 210 |  |  | 1 |  |
| antenna hoist instructions |  | C32－01805－＊ |  |  |
|  |  | －000－196－329－1＊ |  |  |

P A CKING LIS T 0310－x－9852－1 $\quad 1 / 1$
RSB－144－129



1．7－ト＇番号末尾の［＊＊］は，䢙択品の代表ア－トをを表します。
1．CODE NUMBER ENDING WITH＂＊＊＂INDICATES THE CODE NUMBER OF REPRESENTATIVE MATERIAL
（略図の寸法は，参考値です。DIMENSIONS IN DRAWING FOR REFERENCE ONLY．）


PACKING LIST

| PSU－019／－HK |  |  |  | A－2 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| N A M |  | 0 UTLINE | DESCRIPTION／CODE No． | Q＇TY |
| ユニット | UNIT |  |  |  |
| 空中線電源 |  |  |  | 1 |
| POWER SUPPLY UNIT |  | $\bigcirc$ | PSU－019＊ |  |
|  |  | 418 | 0000－036－602－00＊＊ |  |


| 予備品 SPARE PARTS |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 予備品 |  |  |  |
| SPARE PARTS |  | SP03－15501（AC100） | $\begin{gathered} 1 \\ (* 1) \end{gathered}$ |
|  |  | 008－572－730－00 |  |
| 予備品 |  |  | $\begin{gathered} 1 \\ (* 1) \end{gathered}$ |
| SPARE PARTS |  | SP03－15502（AC220） |  |
|  |  | 0008－572－740－00 |  |
| 工事材料 INSTALLATION MATERIALS |  |  |  |
| 工事材料 |  |  | 1 |
| InStallation materials |  | CP03－38801 |  |
|  |  | 001－547－980－00 |  |

－ト踾号末尾の［＊＊］は，逻択品の代表つ－ドを表します。
Code number enoing with＂＊＊＂INDICATES THE CODE Number of representative material．

（＊1）：SELECT ONE ACCORDING TO PROCESSOR UNIT＇S SPECIFICATIONS ：SPO3－15501 FOR 100VAC OR SPO3－15502 FOR 220V
（略図の寸法は，参考値です。DIMENSIONS IN DRAWING FOR REFERENCE ONLY．）
C3672－Z01－A

PACKING LIS T $\quad 0310-X-9854-0 \quad 1 / 1$
A－27


[^3]Code number endina with＂＊＊＂Indicates the code number of representative material
（＊1）：SELECT ONE ACCORDING TO PROCESSOR UNITTS SPECIFCO2はなります。
（略図の寸法は，参考值です。DIMENSIONS IN DRAWING FOR REFERENCE ONLY．）

ODE NUMBER ENDNG WTH＂＊＊＂INDICATES THE CODE NUMBER of REPRESENTATVE MATERIAL
（略図の寸法は，参考値です。DIMENSIONS IN DRAWING FOR REFERENCE ONLY．）

PACKING LIST
03IC－X－9852－4 1
RPU025－C＊4＊－N，RPU025－C＊L4＊－N，RPU025－C＊－S，RPU025－D＊4＊－N，RPU025－ A－29


－ト番号来尾の［＊＊）は，異択品の代表型式ノコートを表します
CODE NUMBER ENDING WITH＂＊＊＂INDIIATES THE CODE NUMBER OF REPRESENTATVE MATERIAL

略図の寸法は，参考値です。DIMENSIONS IN DRAWING FOR REFERENCE ONLY．）

PACKING LIST
031C－X－9894－2
RPU025－A18JG＊－HK，RPU025－A28JG＊S＊－HK，RPU025－B58JG＊－HK


| 工事材料 | INSTALLATION MATERIALS |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 工事楼 |  |  | 1 |
| INSTALLATION MATERIALS |  | CP03－37802 |  |
|  |  | 001－490－120－00 |  |
| 工事材料 |  |  | 1 |
| INSTALLATION MATERIALS |  | CP03－37803 |  |
|  |  | 001－558－540－00 |  |
| 図書 DOCUMENT |  |  |  |
| 取报哾明書（和） |  |  | 1 |
| OPERATOR＇S MANUAL（JP） |  | OMJ－36521－＊ |  |
|  |  | 0000－195－623－1＊ |  |
| 操作要领書（（和） |  |  | 1 |
|  |  | OSJ－36521－＊ |  |
| OPERATOR＇S GUIDE（JP） |  | 000－196－606－1＊ |  |
| 装備要領書（和） <br> INSTALLATION MANUAL（JP） |  |  | 1 |
|  |  | IMJ－36520－＊ |  |
|  |  | 000－198－105－1＊ |  |
| 技適解証要領 <br> APPLICATION GUIDE |  |  | 1 |
|  |  | J32－02005－＊ |  |
|  |  | 000－197－937－1＊ |  |

－ト番号末尾の［＊＊は，買択品の代表型式ノードを表します
CODE NUMBER ENDING WITH＂＊＊＂indicates THE CODE Number of representative material．
（略図の寸法は，参考值です。DIMENSIONS IN DRAWING FOR REFERENCE ONLY．）
C3652－Z36－C

P A CKING LIS T 0310－X－9853－3 1／1 RPU025－B68JC2S＊

| NAME | 0 UTLINE | DESCRIPTION／CODE No． | Q＇TY |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ユニット | UNIT |  |  |
| 制御部 |  |  | 1 |
| PROCESSOR UNIT |  | RPU025－B＊ |  |
|  |  | 000－038－221－00＊＊ |  |
| 予備品 SPARE PARTS |  |  |  |
| 予備品 |  |  | 1 |
| SPARE PARTS | $\rightarrow$ | SP03－17641 |  |
|  |  | 001－249－740－00 |  |
| 工事材料 | INSTALLATION MATERIALS | 001－249－740－00 |  |
| 工事材料 |  |  | 1 |
| installation materials |  | CP03－37801 |  |
|  |  | －001－489－150－00 |  |
| 図書 DOCUMENT |  |  |  |
| 技適認証要領 | $\overbrace{}^{210}$ |  | 1 |
| APPLICATion guide |  | J32－02005－＊ |  |
|  |  | 000－197－937－1＊ |  |
| 取扱説明書（和） <br> OPERATOR＇S MANUAL（JP） | 297 |  | 1 |
|  |  | OMJ－36521－＊ |  |
|  |  | 000－195－623－1＊ |  |
| 装備要領書（和） INSTALLATION MANUAL（JP） |  |  | 1 |
|  |  | IMJ－36520－＊ |  |
|  |  | －－．．．．．．－000－198－105－1＊ |  |

PACKING LIST


A－32


Code number endina with＂＊＊＂indicates the code number of representative material

型式／コ一ト番号か2段の場合，下段より上段に代わる通液䐓品であり，どちらかが入っています。なお，品筫は変わりません。
TWO TYPES AND CODES MAY BE LISTED FOR AN ITEM．THE LOWER PRODUCT MAY BE SHIPPED IN PLACE OF THE UPPER
PRODUCT．QUALTY IS THE SAME．
（略図の寸法は，参考値です。DIMENSIONS IN DRAWING FOR REFERENCE ONLY．）


PACKINGLIST


コ－ト番号末尾の［＊＊はは，䝵択品の代表コートを表します
CODE NUMBER ENDING WiTh＂＊＊＂indicates the code number of representative material
（略図の寸法は，参考値です。DIMENSIONS IN DRAWING FOR REFERENCE ONLY．）

（略図の寸法は，参考値です。 DIMENSIONS IN DRAWING FOR REFERENCE ONLY．）
FURUNO ELECTRIC co．，LTD

（略図の寸法は，参考値です。 DIMENSIONS IN DRAWING FOR REFERENCE ONLY．）
FURUNO ELECTRIC co．．LTD．

（略図の寸法は，参考値です。 DIMENSIONS IN DRAMING FOR REFERENCE ONLY．）
FURUNO ELECTRIC CO．．LTD．

（略図の寸法は，参考值です。 DIMENSIONS IN DRAMING FOR REFERENCE ONLY．）
furuno electric co．．ltd．


| －5R0\％ |  |  | COOE NO． | 001－507－940－0 |  | 03H0－X－9401－3 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | TYPE | CP03－35901 |  | 1／1 |
| 工事材料表 <br> INSTALLATION MATERIALS |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { 共号 } \\ & \text { wo. } \end{aligned}$ | $\underset{\text { 名 }}{\substack{\text { 称 }}}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 略 图 } \\ & \text { OUTLINE } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { 型名/規格 } \\ \text { DESCRITIONS } \end{gathered}$ |  | $\left\|\begin{array}{l} \text { 数䡘 } \\ 0, T Y \end{array}\right\|$ | 用途／備考 REMARKS |
| 1 | 3－Nワグシャ－ SEAL WASHER | $\stackrel{+30}{\square}$ | 03－001－3002－0 ROHS |  | 4 |  |
| 2 | 絶緑シート1 <br> INSULATION SHEET 1 | $\underset{8}{\Phi 48}$ |  |  | 4 |  |
| 3 | 六觔水1㭗 HEXAGONAL NUT |  | M12 SUS304 |  | 8 |  |
| 4 | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { 泇 投平座金 } \\ & \text { FLAAT WASHER } \end{aligned}$ | $\xrightarrow{\phi 24}$ | M12 SUS304 |  | 4 |  |
| 5 | 六角ボルト全神 HEXAGON HEAD SCREW | $\text { (5) } 7^{70}$ | M12270 SUS304 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { SUs304 } \\ & \hline 000-1622-814-10 . . . \end{aligned}$ | 4 |  |
| 6 | 六䚡外1シュ heXagonal nut | $\underbrace{8}_{10}$ | M6 SUS304 |  | 1 |  |
| 7 | $n$ 裡金 SPRING WASHER | 每年 | M6 SUS304 |  | 1 |  |
| 8 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 沿'抨座金 } \\ & \text { FLAT WASHER } \end{aligned}$ | $\stackrel{\phi 13}{\Omega}$ | M6 SU <br> CoOE <br> No． | 04 <br> 0000－158－8954－10 | 3 |  |
| 9 | 六角ポルト HEXAGONAL HEAD BOLT | $\sqrt{55^{25}}$ |  | us304 <br> 000－162－8711－10 | 1 |  |
| 10 | $\begin{aligned} & \tau-\vartheta^{*} \nabla^{\prime} \text { 組品 } \\ & \text { CABLEE ASSY. } \end{aligned}$ | $13=\frac{340}{20}=2$ | （RIV－4 | － 000 － $5666-000-12$ | 1 |  |

（略図の寸法は，参考値です。 DIMENSIONS IN DRAWING FOR REFERENCE ONLY．）
FURUNO ELECTRIC co．．LTD
C3624－M01－D
（略図の寸法は，参考値です。 DIMENSIONS IN DRAWING FOR REFERENCE ONLY．）

（略図の寸法は，参考值です。 DIMENSIONS IN DRAWING FOR REFERENCE ONLY．）
furuno electric co．，ltd．

（略図の寸法は，参考值です。 DIMENSIONS IN DRAWING FOR REFERENCE ONLY．）
FURUNO ELECTRIC CO ．LTD．

| FMース以 |  | 1 | $\begin{array}{\|l\|l\|} \hline \text { CODE NO. } \\ \hline \text { TYPE } \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline 001-301-360-00 \\ \hline \text { CP03-36102 } \\ \hline \end{array}$ |  | $\begin{array}{r} 03 \mathrm{HO} 0-\mathrm{x}-9404-3 \\ 1 / 2 \end{array}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 工事材料表 <br> INSTALLATION MATERIALS |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| $\begin{array}{\|l\|l\|} \hline \text { 番号 } \\ \text { no. } \end{array}$ | $\underset{\text { 名 }}{\substack{\text { 称 } \\ \text { anle }}}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 略 目 } \\ & \text { OUULLINE } \end{aligned}$ |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { N名 } / \text { 規格 } \\ & \text { SCRIITIONS } \end{aligned}$ |  | $\begin{gathered} \text { 用送備考 } \\ \text { REMARKS } \end{gathered}$ |
| 1 | $\left\lvert\, \begin{aligned} & \text { S-MVyj\%- } \\ & \text { SEAL WASHER } \end{aligned}\right.$ |  |  |  | 8 |  |
| 2 | ロッキングワイヤーサドル Locking wire saddle |  |  |  | 1 |  |
| 3 | 六角け外1シュ heXagonal nut |  |  | 304 <br> 0о00－167－491－10 | 16 |  |
| 4 | 氻 $\ddagger$ 託平座金 <br> FLAT WASHER | $\xrightarrow{\phi 24}$ |  | 304 <br>  | 8 |  |
| 5 | べ裡金 <br> SPRINg WASHER | $\frac{22}{8}$ |  | 304 <br> 000－167－397－10 | 8 |  |
| 6 | 六角ボハ全衫 <br> hexagon head screv | $0^{70}$ | （112x | $\begin{aligned} & \text { sus } 304 \\ & \hline 000-162-814-10 . \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | 8 |  |
| 7 | 六角け外1シュ HEXAGONAL NUT | $\underbrace{5}_{10} 5$ | 1 Cl SU <br> CoOE <br> N0． | 04 <br> $000-158-856-10$ | 1 |  |
| 8 | $n \times$ 裡金 SPRING WASHER | $\frac{12}{8}$ |  | 04 <br> $000-158-8555-10$ | 1 |  |
| 9 | 动 ${ }^{\circ}$ 抨座金 FLAT WASHER | $\frac{\varphi^{\phi 13}}{S}$ |  | 04 <br> $000-158-854-10$ | 3 |  |
| 10 | 六角木゙ハ <br> HEXAGONAL HEAD BOLT | $\sqrt{0} \sqrt{25}^{25}$ | M6622 <br> coie <br> N0． |  | 1 |  |


|  |  |  | CODE NO． | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline 001-301-360-00 \\ \hline \text { CP03-36102 } \\ \hline \end{array}$ |  | $\begin{array}{r} \text { 03H0-X-9404-3 } \\ 2 / 2 \end{array}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | TYPE |  |  |  |
| 工事材料表 <br> Installation materials |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| $\begin{array}{\|l\|l\|} \hline \text { 番号 } \\ \text { no } \end{array}$ | 名 ${ }_{\text {NANE }}^{\text {称 }}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 略目 } \\ & \text { OUTLINE } \end{aligned}$ |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Wigr } / \text { 㚘格 } \\ & \text { SCRIPTIONS } \end{aligned}$ | $\left\|\begin{array}{l} \text { 数䡘 } \\ \hline 1 \end{array}\right\|$ | 用途 $/$ 備考 REMARKS |
| 11 | T－プ｜組品 CABLE ASSY． | ${ }_{13}^{\sum_{20}^{50}} 340$ | RIV－474 <br> COOE <br> No． | $000-566-000-12$ | 1 |  |
| 12 | 2ベイライルテープVo SPIRAL TUBE Vo |  | SPN－088 <br> COOE <br> No． | －vo＊9001w＊ | 1 |  |
| 13 | 絶緑 $ノ-$－S <br> INSULATION SHEET S | $0^{\circ 20}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 003-183 \\ & \begin{array}{l} \text { COOE } \\ \mathrm{NO} . \end{array} \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | $100-436-120-10$ | 2 |  |


（略図の寸法は，参考値です。 DIMENSIONS IN DRAWING FOR REFERENCE ONLY．）
FURUNO ELECTRIC co ．，LTD．

| Fツワロロー |  | $\square$ | COOE NO． | 001－548－460－00 |  | 031D－X－9403－3 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | TYPE | CP03－38703 |  |  |
| 工事材料表 <br> INSTALLATION MATERIALS |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| $\begin{array}{\|c} \text { 番号号 } \\ \text { no. } \end{array}$ | 名 NAIVE | $\begin{aligned} & \begin{array}{l} \text { 略 } \\ \text { OULINE } \end{array} \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ |  | 名/規格 SCRIPTIONS |  |  |
| 1 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { S-Mクyjł- } \\ & \text { SEAL wASHER } \end{aligned}$ | $\stackrel{+30}{\square}$ | $03-00$ <br> COOE <br> No． | 002－0 ROHS <br> 300－130－020－10 | 4 |  |
| 2 | 防食 $\mathrm{J}^{\prime} 4$ <br> CORROSIIN－PROOF RUBBER | $380 \rightarrow 90$ | $03-195$ <br> COOE <br> No． | 3129-0 | 2 |  |
| 3 | 压着端子 CRIMP－ON LUG | $\frac{1+21}{9.02}$ | FV2－4 <br> COOE <br> No． |  | 3 |  |
| 4 | 圧着端子 CRIMP－ON LUG | $\frac{1 \cdot 26}{102}$ | FV5．5－ <br> COOE <br> No． | 0о00－1666－744－11 | 2 |  |
| 5 | 六角け⿰夕卜 1 1 1 2 heXagonal nut |  |  | 04 <br> $000-167-491-10$ | 8 |  |
| 6 | 平座金 <br> FLAT WASHER | $\stackrel{\phi 24}{\Leftrightarrow}$ | M12 SUS <br> COOE <br> No． | 16 L $000-167-417-10$ | 4 |  |
| 7 | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { 六觫がは全衫 } \\ \text { HEXAGON HEAD SCREW } \end{array}$ | $\nabla^{6}+\frac{60}{\square}$ | （1）2260 | Uus304 <br> 000－162－813－10 | 4 |  |
| 8 | 六角外 1 1 1 ュ heXagonal nut | $\underbrace{s}_{10}$ | M6 SUS <br> COOE <br> No． | $000-158-856-10$ | 1 |  |
| 9 | $n$＂裡金 <br> SPRING WASHER | $\frac{12}{5}$ |  | $000-158-855-10$ | 1 |  |
| 10 | 氻＂抨座金 <br> FLAT WASHER | $\underbrace{\phi 13}_{s}$ | M16 SUS <br> COOE <br> No． |  | 3 |  |


| Funccua |  |  | COOE NO． | 001－599－560－00 |  | 0310－X－9401－0 ${ }^{1 / 2}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | TYPE | CP03－40201 |  |  |
| 工事材料表 INSTALLATION MATERIALS |  |  |  |  |  | 1／2 |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { 共号 } \\ & \text { No. } \end{aligned}$ | 名（称 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 略目 } \\ & \text { OUTLINE } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { 型名/規格 } \\ \text { DESCRIITIONS } \end{gathered}$ |  | $\left\|\begin{array}{c} \text { 数是 } \\ 0 \\ \hline \end{array}\right\|$ |  |
| 1 | シールクゲウか <br> SEAL WASHER | $\stackrel{+30}{\square}$ | 03－001－3002－0 ROHS |  | 8 |  |
|  |  |  | 300－130－020－10－ |  |  |  |
| 2 | 防解 ${ }^{2}$＂ 4 <br> CORROSION－PROOF RUBBER | $\stackrel{540}{\square} 100$ |  |  | 2 |  |
|  |  |  | COOE NO. |  |  |  |
| 3 | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 0 \\| j ク^{\prime \prime}(\mathrm{G}) \\ & 0-\mathrm{RING}(\mathrm{G}) \end{aligned}$ |  | 0000207 A |  | 2 |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | COOE No． | 000－7－196－425－10．．．．． |  |  |
|  | 圧者端子 | 21 |  |  |  |  |
| 4 | CRIIIP－ON LUG | （8） | FV2－4 BLU | K | 3 |  |
|  |  |  | COOE No． |  |  |  |
|  | 六解外 1 112 | ） |  |  |  |  |
| 5 | hexagonal nut | $1{ }^{10}$ | M12 SUS30 |  | 16 |  |
|  |  |  | COOE No． |  |  |  |
|  | 氻 $\ddagger$ 报平座金 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 6 |  | $\xrightarrow{\text { ¢24 }}$ | M12 Sus30 | 4 | 8 |  |
|  | fra mater | 3 | COOE No． | 000－167－466－10 |  |  |
|  | ${ }^{\text {n 座金 }}$ | 22 |  |  |  |  |
| 7 | SPRING MASHER | 5 | m12 Sus30 |  | 8 |  |
|  |  |  | COOE NO． | 000－7i67－397－10．．．． |  |  |
|  | 六解㸪全衫 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 8 |  | 1 T10 12 | M112270 Sus | S3304 | 8 |  |
|  |  |  | COOE No． | 000－162－81－14－10 |  |  |
|  | 六解外 1 1／2 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 9 |  |  | M6 SUS304 |  | 1 |  |
|  |  |  | COOE NO． | 000－1－150－856－10．．．． |  |  |
|  | n裡金 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 10 |  | ess | M6 Sus304 |  | 1 |  |
|  |  |  | COOE No． | 000－159－8\％－855－10．．．． |  |  |

（略図の寸法は，参考値です。 DIMENSIONS IN DRAWING FOR REFERENCE ONLY．）
furuno electric co．．Ltd．

|  |  |  | COOE NO． | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline 001-599-560-00 \\ \hline \text { CP03-40201 } \\ \hline \end{array}$ |  | $\begin{array}{r} 0310-x-9401-0 \\ 2 / 2 \end{array}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | TYPE |  |  |  |
| 工事材料表 INSTALLATION MATERIALS |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| $\begin{gathered} \text { 㢖号 } \\ \text { no. } \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { 名 } \\ \text { NANE } \\ \hline \text { 称 } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { 略目 } \\ \text { OULINE } \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { 型名/規格 } \\ \text { DESCRIITIONS } \end{gathered}$ |  | $\left\lvert\, \begin{array}{l\|} \hline \text { 數量 } \\ 0^{\prime} T \gamma \end{array}\right.$ | 用途／備考 REMARKS |
| 11 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Sin }^{\prime} \text { 平座金 } \\ & \text { FLAT WASHER } \end{aligned}$ | $\underbrace{\phi 13}_{\Omega}$ | $\begin{array}{\|c\|} \hline \text { MW SUS304 } \\ \hline \text { COOE No. } \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 4 0̈00－1503－854－10 | 3 |  |
| 12 | 六角木゙ハト <br> hexagonal head bolt | $\sqrt{0^{25}}$ | M6X25 SUS |  | 1 |  |
| 13 |  |  | $\begin{array}{\|c\|} \hline \text { Jis F8801 } \\ \hline \text { COOE No. } \\ \hline 0 \end{array}$ |  | 1 |  |

（略図の寸法は，参考値です。 DIMENSIONS IN DRAWING FOR REFERENCE ONLY．）
FURUNO ELECTRIC CO．．LTD
（略図の寸法は，参考值です。 DIMENSIONS IN DRAWING FOR REFERENCE ONLY．）
Furuno electric co．．Ltd


|  |  |  | COOE NO． | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline 001-249-860-00 \\ \hline \text { CP03-35201 } \\ \hline \end{array}$ |  | $\begin{array}{r} 1 / 1 \\ \hline 03 \mathrm{HL}-\mathrm{X}-9401-3 \\ \end{array}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | TYPE |  |  |  |
|  | 事材料表 <br> ALLATION MATERIALS |  |  |  |  |  |
| $\begin{gathered} \text { 番号 } \\ \text { no. } \end{gathered}$ | $\underset{\text { NAIIE }}{\substack{\text { 称 }}}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { 照 目 } \\ & \text { outLine } \end{aligned}$ |  | 型名／規格 SCRIPTIONS | $\left\|\begin{array}{l} \text { 数䡘 } \\ \text { ' } \end{array}\right\|$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { 用途備考 } \\ \text { REEABRS } \end{gathered}$ |
| 1 | ボル用が壮 GASKET FOR BOLT | $\Theta^{\phi 15}$ | O3－18 <br> coie <br> NO． | 1000－386－270－10 | 6 |  |
| 2 |  ANTENNA FIXING BOLT |  | O3－18 <br> COOE <br> N0． | 418．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．． $-100-383-603-10$ | 6 |  |
| 3 | 接者剂袋詰 <br> ADHESIVE | $\underset{\sqrt{4} 4164}{104}$ | $\begin{array}{\|l\|l\|} \hline \text { TB521 } \\ \hline \begin{array}{l} \text { COOEE } \\ \text { No. } \end{array} \\ \hline \end{array}$ |  | 1 |  |

（略図の寸法は，参考値です。 DIMENSIONS IN DRAWING FOR REFERENCE ONLY．）
furuno electric co ．，ltd


|  |  |  | CODE NO． | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline 008-487-130-00 \\ \hline \text { CPO3-19101 } \\ \hline \end{array}$ |  | $\begin{array}{r} 103 \text { FS-X-9403-8 } \\ \hline 1 / 1 \\ \hline \end{array}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | TYPE |  |  |  |
| 工事材料表 <br> INSTALLATION MATERIALS |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { 番号 } \\ \text { No. } \end{array}$ |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 略 目 } \\ & \text { outLine } \end{aligned}$ |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 型名 } \text { = 規格 } \\ & \text { SCRIPIIONS } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 数䖧 } \\ & 0 \end{aligned}$ | 用途／備考 REMARKS |
| 1 | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { ヒ'ン } \\ & \text { PIN } \end{aligned}$ | $\phi 9 \stackrel{55}{\square}$ | $03-14$ <br> COOE <br> N0． |  | ${ }^{2}$ |  |
| 2 | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 0 リ \not ン ク^{*} \\ & \text { 0-RING } \end{aligned}$ |  | JBP－1 <br> $\begin{array}{l}\text { COOE } \\ \text { No．}\end{array}$ |  | ${ }^{1}$ |  |
| 3 | 六解スリリリ tLax <br> HEX HEAD SLOT BOLT－B WASHER | $(\overbrace{4}^{40} \rightarrow \overbrace{}^{40}$ | M8X40 <br> COOE <br> No． |  | ${ }^{8}$ |  |
| 4 | 接者乵蝮結 <br> ADHESIVE |  | TB521 <br> COOE <br> No． | 506 <br> － $001-4777-870000$ | ${ }^{1}$ |  |


|  |  |  | COOE NO． | 001－249－880－00 |  | 03HL－X－9402－2 ${ }_{1 / 1}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | TYPE | CP03－35202 |  |  |
| 工事材料表 <br> INSTALLATION MATERIALS |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| $\begin{array}{\|c} \text { 㢖号 } \\ \text { no. } \end{array}$ | ${ }_{\text {名 }}^{\text {NAIE }}$ |  | $\begin{gathered} \text { 型名/規格 } \\ \text { DESCRIITONS } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ |  | $\left\lvert\, \begin{gathered} \text { 数昜 } \\ 0^{\prime} T \gamma \end{gathered}\right.$ | 用途／備考 REMARKS |
| 1 | 氻＂报に平座金 FLAT WASHER | $\xrightarrow{\phi 24}$ | M12 SUS304 |  | 12 |  |
|  |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { CODE } \\ & \text { No. } \end{aligned}$ | －000－167－446－10 |  |  |
| 2 | n $n^{*}$ 裡金SPRING WASHER | $\stackrel{22}{85}$ | M12 Sus304 |  | 12 |  |
|  |  |  |  | 000－－167－397－10 |  |  |
| 3 | 六角ポル <br> hexagonal head bolt | $\nabla^{k^{*}}{ }^{40}$ | M12x40 | SUS304 | 4 |  |
|  |  |  |  | －000－162－8i0－－10 |  |  |
| 4 | 六角ボハトHEXAGONAL HEAD BOLT | $\text { (7) } \mathrm{D}^{50}$ |  |  | 8 |  |
|  |  |  | M12x50 | SUS304 |  |  |
|  |  |  | $\begin{array}{\|l\|l\|} \hline \mathrm{CODE} \\ \mathrm{NNO} \\ \hline \end{array}$ | －000－164－17176－7\％ |  |  |
| 5 | 接看剠憘詰ADHESIVE | ${ }_{164}^{14}{ }_{128}^{35}$ | TB5211 506 |  | 1 |  |
|  |  |  | $\begin{array}{\|c} \text { COOD } \\ \text { No. } \end{array}$ |  |  |  |

（略図の寸法は，参考值です。 DIMENSIONS IN DRAWING FOR REFERENCE ONLY．） FURUNO ELECTRIC co ．，LTD

C3618－M02－C

|  |  |  | CODE NO． | 008－254－590－00 |  | 03C0－x－9421－9 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | TYPE |  |  | 1／1 |
| 工事材料表 <br> INSTALLATION MATERIALS |  | SNSAF／7AF／7AF－MSA／30AF／36AF |  |  |  |  |
| $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { 番号 } \\ \text { No. } \end{array}$ | $\underbrace{\text { 称 }}_{\text {名 }}$ |  | $\begin{gathered} \text { 型名/規格 } \\ \text { DESCRIPTIONS } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ |  |  | 用途／備考 REMARKS |
| 1 |  | $\frac{135}{\square,}$ | 03－006－4081－1 |  | 2 |  |
| 2 |  |  | $\begin{array}{\|c\|} \hline \text { Co } 002027 \\ \hline \text { COOE NO. } . \\ \hline \end{array}$ |  | 2 |  |
| 3 | 动‘抨座金 <br> FLAT WASHER | $\xrightarrow{+21}$ | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { M10 SUS30 } \\ \hline \text { COOE No. } \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 304 | 10 |  |
| 4 | $n^{n}$ 裡金 <br> SPRING WASHER | $\frac{18}{8}$ | M10 SUS30 | 304 <br> －000－167－2033－10 | 10 |  |
| 5 | 六解＂リ <br> HEXAGONAL HEAD BOLT | $0^{25} \text { Inmin }$ | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { M10x2s } \\ \hline \operatorname{cooe} \text { No. } \\ \hline \end{array}$ | sus304 <br> 000－162－7800－10 | 10 |  |
| 6 | 接者剂㗽詰 <br> ADHESIVE | $\underset{r_{1}^{4}}{184}$ | $$ | 50G <br> 0001－477－870－00 | 1 |  |

（略図の寸法は，参考値です。 DIMENSIONS IN DRAWING FOR REFERENCE ONLY．）
FURUNO ELECTRIC co．．LTD．
C3311－013－L


（略図の寸法は，参考值です。 DIMENSIONS IN DRAWING FOR REFERENCE ONLY．）
furuno electric co ．．Ltd．

（路図の寸法は，参考值です。 DIMENSIONS IN DRAWING FOR REFERENCE ONLY．）
FURUNO ELECTRIC co．．LTD．
C3006－M15－J（2）


型式／アート番号が2段の場合，下段より上段に代わる適核䐓品であり，どちらかが入っています。 なお，品質は変わりません。
 （略图の寸法は，参考值です。 DIMENSIONS IN DRAWING FOR REFERENCE ONLY．）
FURUNO ELECTRIC CO.. LTD. C3559-M04-A


TWO TYPES ANN COOES MAY BE LISTED FOR AN ITEM．THE LOWER PROOUCT MAY BE SHIPPED IN PLLACE OF THE UPPER Proouct．
OULLTYY IS THE SAME．
（略図の寸法は，参考値です。DIMENSIONS IN DRAWING FOR REFERENCE ONLY．）
FURUNO ELECTRIC CO ．，LTD
C3584－M07－A

（略図の寸法は，参考値です。 DIMENSIONS IN DRAWING FOR REFERENCE ONLY．）
FURUNO ELECTRIC co ．．LTD

（略図の寸法は，参考値です。 DIMENSIONS IN DRAWING FOR REFERENCE ONLY．）
furuno electric co．，ltd．


[^4]
THCKNESS OF PLATFORM（ t ）： 12 mm OR MORE STEEL PLATE．

FURPUE


Fupurat









|  | $\left\lvert\, \begin{aligned} & 1 \\ & +1 \end{aligned}\right.$ | $\left\|\begin{array}{l} n \\ 0 \\ +1 \end{array}\right\|$ | ¢ | $\begin{gathered} + \\ +1 \end{gathered}$ | 0 | $\stackrel{-}{+}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | $\left\|\begin{array}{c} 0 \\ n \\ n \\ -1 \end{array}\right\|$ |  |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { O} \\ & \text { n } \\ & \text { n } \\ & \text { n } \\ & \text { v } \\ & \text { n } \end{aligned}$ | 呤 |

$\stackrel{+}{<}$

## $01 \mp 69 \angle$



- +6




## D-9



## D-10






FORPUETB

FMEPMEAT
(



| DRAWN $25 /$／Eeb／2021 T．YAMASAKI | L | ${ }^{\text {ITILE }}$ RSB－144 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| CHECCEED $25 /$／feb／2021 H，MAKI | I | 各发 空中線部 |
| APPRVVED 15／Feb／2015 H．MAKI | FAR－2268DS | 外寸図 |
| SCALE $1 / 15$ RASS 表厽参晛 |  | NAII ANTENNA UNIT |
| DVG：No．C3685－G01－B | REF．Na． $03-204-300 G 1-3$ | OUTLINE DRAWING |

注 記
1）指定外の寸法公差は表1による。
2）\＃印寸法は最小サービス空間寸法とする。
3）取付用ネジはM12ボルトを使用のこと。
4）取付台には厚さ（ $t$ ） 15 mm 以上の鋼•鉄板を使用のこと。
5）補強りブはマスト支柱中心を通り，対角線近傍に取り付けること。
D NDTE
1．TABLE 1 INDICATES TZLERANCE OF DIMENSIINS WHICH IS NDT SPECIFIED．

2．\＃：MINIMUM SERVICE CLEARANCE．
3．USE MI2 BZLTS FIR FIXING THE UNIT．
4．USE STEEL PLATE THICKNESS（ t ） 15 mm DR MIRE FDR PLATFIRM．
5．THE RIBS SHIULD BE WELDED NEAR THE LINE WITH THE STANCIDN CENTER AND PLATFORM CIRNER．

|  |  | ${ }^{\text {TIIE }}$ RSB－144 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | 8 空中線部 |
| APPeVED 10 May／2021 H．MAKI | FAR－22680S | 外寸図 |
|  |  | mar ANTENNA UNIT |
| NVG lo．C3685－G02－C | dr．．10． $03-204-3.106-4$ | IUTLINE DRAWING |







FOPRUEAT










|  |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| 表 1 TABLE 1 |  |
| 寸法区分（mm） DIMENSICN | 公差（mm） TLLERANCE |
| $\mathrm{L} \leq 50$ | $\pm 1.5$ |
| $50<L \leq 100$ | $\pm 2.5$ |
| $100<L \leq 500$ | $\pm 3$ |





FURUNG ELECTRIC CD．，LTD．







| 表 1 TABLE 1 |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| 寸法区 分（ m m ） | 公差（ mm m$)$ |
| DIMENSIONS | TOLERANCE |
| $L \leqq 50$ | $\pm 1 。 5$ |
| $50<L \leqq 100$ | $\pm 2.5$ |
| $100<L \leqq 500$ | $\pm 3$ |


FMEPUEA


|  |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| 表1 TABLE 1 |  |
| 寸法区分（mm） DIMENSION | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 公差 (mmicRANCE } \\ & \text { TOLERN } \end{aligned}$ |
| L $\leq 50$ | $\pm 1.5$ |
| $50<L \leq 100$ | $\pm 2.5$ |
| 100＜L＜500 | $\pm 3$ |

FFinceraio

（1）取付ボルトのダブルナット締付手順
PRICEDURE OF DIUBLE NUTS FASTENING TI A BLLT

締付方法 FASTENING METHID


表1 タブルナットの縑付トルク（N•m） TABLE 1 TIRQUE FIR DCUBLE NUTS（ $\mathrm{N} \cdot \mathrm{m}$ ）NUT 2 （FIXED）

| 空中線部 |  | 標準 | RSB－098／099／100／ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ANT，UNIT |  | STANDARD | 101／102／132／144 |
| $\begin{array}{\|l} \hline \text { +ツト } \\ \text { NUT } \end{array}$ | 1 | 57 | 74 |
|  | 2 | 49 | 63.5 |

（3）


ナット1とナット2は，右図の通り同時に絃め代けます。このとき， どちらのナットにも200mm程度の スパナを使用してください。
FASTEN THE DUUBLE NUTS AS SHDWN IN THE FIGURE TD THE RIGHT．USE SPANNERS WITH A LENGTH IF APPRDX． 200 mm ．


NUT 1：FASTEN
（2）防水シールの例
EXAMPLE FIR SEALING BLLTS／NUTS


注記
1）取付ボルト，ナットには，図示（2）のようにシール剂を塗布すること。
2）空中線部本体は，底面に外部との圧力調整機能がありますので，装備面の周囲にはシリコンを塗布 しないでください。

NDTE
1．APPLY SILICDNE SEALANT ONTD FIXING BLLT／NUT AS FIGURE（2）．
2．DC NDT APPLY SILICDNE SEALANT ARDUND THE ANTENNA BASE BECAUSE IT HAS A FUNCTICN FDR PRESSURE BALANCE WITH［UTER ENVIRINMENT．







－


|  |  |  |  | TITLE | RJB－001 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ＊1）造船所手配。 <br> ＊2）併記された番号は，PSU－014／RPU－025の順。 | CHECCKED | ar／2022＿I＿YAMASAK |  | 名称 | 防水接続箱（空中線ケーブル延長） |
| NOTE | APPROVE | 10／Jan／2023 H．MAKI |  |  | 相互結線図 |
| ＊1：SHIPYARD SUPPLY． |  |  |  | NAME | JUNCTION BOX（ANTENNA CABLE EXTENSION） |
| ＊2：THE CONNECTOR NUMBERS ARE SHOWN AS PSU－014／RPU－025 ORDER． | DWG．No． | C3616－C02－H | REF．No． |  | INTERCONNECTION DIAGRAM |

－


|  |  |  |  | TITLE | RJB－001 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ＊1）造船所手配。 <br> ＊2）併記された番号は，PSU－014／RPU－025の順。 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { CHīCOKED } \\ & 29 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Mar_(2022_ T. YAMASAKKI } \\ & \text { Mar/2022 H. MAKI } \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ |  | 名称 | 防水接続箱（空中線ケーブル延長／固体化） |
| NOTE | APPROVED | 10／Jan／2023 H．MAKI |  |  | 相互結線図 |
| ＊1：SHIPYARD SUPPLY． |  |  |  | NAME | JUNCTION BOX（CABLE EXTENSION／SOLID） |
| ＊2：THE CONNECTOR NUMBERS ARE SHOWN AS PSU－014／RPU－025 ORDER． | DWG．No． | C3679－C03－B | REF．No． |  | INTERCONNECTION DIAGRAM |


[^0]:    *: Some antenna configurations do not have a built-in Performance Monitor.

[^1]:    Transceiver unit, inside view

[^2]:    

[^3]:    コート番号末尾の［＊＊］は，䢱択品の代表コ－ドを表します。

[^4]:    | 表 1 TABLE 1 |  |  |  |
    | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
    | 寸法区盆 $(\mathrm{mm})$ <br> DIMENSON |  |  | $\begin{array}{c}\text { 公差 } \\ \text { TOLERANCE }\end{array}$ |
    | $\mathrm{L} \leq 50$ |  |  |  |
    | $50<\mathrm{L} \leq 100$ |  |  |  |
    | $100<\mathrm{L} \leq 500$ |  |  |  |
    | $500<\mathrm{L} \leq 1000$ |  |  |  |
    | $1000<\mathrm{L} \leq 2000$ |  |  |  |
    | $2000<\mathrm{L} \leq 4000$ |  |  |  |

